

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

3/CWF/jrb  
5750  
7 March 1968

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 - 29 February 1968

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2A Ch 1  
(b) FMFPACO 5750.8  
(c) DivO 5750.2B Ch 1

Encl: (1) Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(2) Headquarters Company Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(3) First Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(4) Second Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology  
(5) Third Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology

Filed  
sep

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b) and (c), enclosures (1) through (5) are submitted as the Command Chronology from the Fifth Marine Regiment for the period 1 - 29 February 1968.

*R. D. BOHN*  
R. D. BOHN

68 0108X

COPY 1 OF 5 COPIES

68 0921  
5

5TH MAR S&C FILES

00170-68  
COPY NO. 1 OF 6

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
DOD DIR 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

5TH MAR

COPIES

5750  
7 March 1968

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES  
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force  
c/o Fleet Post Office  
San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

1 February to 29 February 1968

INDEX

- PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
- PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY
- PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
- PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

5750  
7 March 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATA1. DesignationCommander

5th Marine Regiment(-)(Rein)

Colonel R. D. BOHN

SUBORDINATE UNITS

Headquarters Company, 5th Marines

Capt S. C. THOMPSON  
(1-4 Feb 1968)  
Capt R. H. KIRKPATRICK  
(5-29 Feb 1968)

1st Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol R. P. WHALEN  
(1 Feb 1968)  
Maj R. H. THOMPSON  
(2-29 Feb 1968)

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol E. C. CHEATHAM Jr.

3rd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol W. K. ROCKEY

ATTACHED UNITS

None

2. Location

Thua Thien Province, Phu Bai, RVN Regimental CP

3. Staff Officers

Executive Officer

LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON

S-1

Capt B. J. MULHERIN

S-2

Major C. M. WOGAN

S-3

Major J. F. CODY

S-4

Capt S. K. MCKEE

S-5

1stLt G. E. CWSLEY

CommO

Major E. R. PIERCE

MFO

1stLt D. G. WILKIE

SupplyO

Capt S. C. THOMPSON

Regimental Chaplain

LtCdr E. TAKESIAN CHC, USN

Regimental Surgeon

Lt R. A. HARRISON MC, USN

Regimental Sergeant Major

SgtMaj K. CHASE

Regimental Dental Officer

Lt S. J. WILSON DC, USN

UNCLASSIFIED

5750  
7 March 1968

4. Average Monthly Strength

	<u>USMC</u>	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>
122		3238

	<u>USN</u>	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>
10		164

UNCLASSIFIED

5750  
7 March 1968

## PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

During the period 1-29 February, the Fifth Marines participated in several operations in reaction to the Enemy's TEF CAMPAIGN. Between 1-3 February, Co's F, G, and H and finally the 2/5 Command Group went under operation control of the First Marines and participated in Operation Hue City for the remainder of the month.

The First Battalion of the Regiment conducted numerous company and battalion minus operations in the Phu Loc Area of operations to clean up enemy pockets of resistance still remaining from the initial TEF attack, to locate and silence enemy mortar sites, and to provide security for Hwy 1.

On 10 and 11 February the First Battalion of the Regiment went under the operation control of the First Marines and moved north to participate in Operation Hue City for the remainder of the month. On 11 February the First of the Three Twenty-Seventh Airborne Infantry came under operational control of the Fifth Marines, and assumed the mission of the First Battalion in the Phu Loc Area of Operations.

On 21 February the Second of the Five Hundred and Second Airborne Infantry came under the operational control of the Fifth Marines and moved into the Hai Van Pass to conduct operations.

Emphasis in the Regimental AO was placed on repairing Hwy 1 as soon as possible and securing the Hwy for convoy traffic.

On the 24th of February, the Third Battalion of the Regiment changed operational control from the First Marine Division back to the Fifth Marines and moved up to the Phu Loc Area of Operations.

On 26 February, Operation Houston began, with 1/327, 2/502, 3/5 and Co E 2/5 conducting detailed search and destroy operations in the Phu Loc Area of Operations with emphasis on locating enemy mortar and harbor sites.

5750  
7 March 1968

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration. The command received an input of 19 officers and 751 enlisted personnel during the month of February 1968.

A total of 19 officers and 465 enlisted personnel were medically evacuated out of RVN during the month.

The average chargeable strength for the Regiment was 112 Marine Officer, 3108 Marine Enlisted, 10 Naval Officer and 160 Naval Enlisted personnel.

Casualties for the month of February:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>KIA</u>	<u>DOW</u>	<u>WIAE</u>	<u>NBC</u>	<u>NBD</u>	<u>WLANE</u>
HqCo	3	0	11	0	0	5
1/5	26	0	112	0	0	104
2/5	61	4	281	7	0	140
3/5	28	2	128	13	0	43
TOTAL	118	6	532	20	0	292

Med-Evac

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
HqCo	1	7	0	0
1/5	10	152	0	12
2/5	7	229	0	5
3/5	<u>1</u>	<u>77</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
TOTAL	19	465	0	17

2. Intelligence

a. General. During the month of February 1968, the S-2 section completed planning and preparation for and executed Operation Houston.

1 February 1968 Regimental S-2A was attached to 2/5 as S-2 Officer. On 18 February 1968 Regimental S-2A reverted back to Regimental S-2 from 2/5.

On 24 February 1968 MSgt W. S. BARBETT joined Regimental S-2 section as intelligence chief.

On 26 February 1968 the Regimental S-2, plus 4 members of S-2 section deployed to Cao Dai Peninsula with forward CP group for OPERATION HOUSTON.

5750  
7 March 1968

b. Projects

(1) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68 Revised.

c. Cumulative enemy losses during the reporting period.

- (1) 261 enemy KIA
- (2) 10 detainees (2 civil defendants)
- (3) 2 PW's
- (4) 34 individual weapons captured

d. Significant aspects of enemy, weather, and terrain:

(1) Enemy.

(a) Enemy conducted rocket and mortar attacks on Phu Bai throughout the month of February, producing minimal damage and light casualties.

(b) Enemy forces conducted mining of bridges and interdiction of Highway 1.

(c) Attacks of 1/327 positions were limited to attacks by fire with mortars, RPG rockets and recoilless rifles. Enemy forces believed to be involved - 1 Bn, 4th NVA Regiment.

(d) Enemy units continued their use of DAM CAU HAI for resupply by boat.

(e) There were no major attacks against friendly positions along Highway 1, except during the first two weeks of February. This was probably due to the enemy's heavy commitments in Hue City.

(f) Between 10 and 18 February the enemy reinforced their units throughout the Phu Bai AO by the kidnapping of male Vietnamese nationals from local villages and hamlets.

(2) Weather. During the reporting period the weather conditions, low ceiling and precipitation, seriously restricted air support. However, it was noted that Phu Bai Base did not receive rocket or mortar attacks during periods of very low ceiling and limited visibility. Resupply and evacuation of wounded was also hampered during these periods of inclement weather. The insertion and extraction of reconnaissance patrols was also delayed.

5750  
7 March 1968

(3) Terrain. The S-2 section began developing terrain and trail information in January, and with information provided by friendly units an extensive trail overlay was produced and distributed for the Phu Bai AO. It was found that friendly units continued to have problems maneuvering in the heavy canopy south of Highway 1 in the Phu Loc AO. Many fire missions requested by reconnaissance patrols were cancelled due to enemy disappearance into heavy canopy in areas south of Highway 1.

e. Miscellaneous.

(1) On 31 January 1968, Company E 2/5 apprehended 1 NVA PW who was a Lieutenant from the K-4 Bn, who stated he had infiltrated from North Vietnam in October 1967 with a battalion size unit known as the 39th Infiltration Group. Upon arrival in the Troui River Valley his unit assumed the identity and mission of the K-4 Bn (AKA 804 Bn) and the main force K-4 assumed the name of 804 with no known AKA. This existence of a new Bn in the Phu Loc AO was verified with the capture of another NVA on 19 February, who stated the K-4 was located in the Troui Valley. A B-52 strike was requested for the 1st of March.

(2) Villagers' reports during February became more frequent and reliable throughout the Phu Loc AO.

3. Training. During the reporting period, 1 February to 29 February 1968, the following number of personnel attended formal schools; in addition normal OJT and indoctrination of replacement personnel continued. There was a significant number of Marines who attended Combined Action Group School and were subsequently reassigned to a CAG Unit.

<u>School</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>No. Attending</u>
Basic Ammunition Technician	Okinawa	11
Comm/Crypto Security School	Japan	1
Basic Organic Supply Accounting Course	Danang	7
Basic Infantry Weapons Repair	Okinawa	2
Registered Publications Custodian	Danang	1
Career Advisory Course	Okinawa	1
Landing Force Planning	Okinawa	4
Vietnamese Language Course	Danang	3
Vietnamese Language Course	Okinawa	2
Division Leadership Course	Danang	21

4. Operations. During the month of February, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines was under the operational control of First Marines and participated in Operation Hue City.

The 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines was under operational control of the First Marine Division until 24 February and operated south of Danang in the Quang Nam Province.

The 1st Battalion, 5th Marines conducted numerous company and battalion size operations to seize and clear pockets of resistance still remaining



5750  
7 March 1968

in the Phu Loc AO. Emphasis was placed on the Troui River Valley and the canopy south of the Phu Loc Combat Base. On 11 February the 1st Battalion was chopped to the 1st Marines and remained in Hue for the remainder of the month.

1/327 Airborne Infantry assumed the mission of 1/5 and continued search operations for enemy harbor sites and security missions for the MSR. On 24 February, the 2/502 Airborne Infantry moved to Hai Van Pass, and work began on repairing Highway 1 for convoy traffic.

On the 26th of the month, Operation Houston began with the two army units, the third battalion of the regiment, and E Company 2/5. Operation Houston was a multi company search and destroy operation in which intelligence on enemy harbor sites was to be exploited and enemy forces were to be driven out of the Phu Loc Area of Operations. As of 29 February, the operation had encountered only slight resistance and it appears enemy units in the area have moved south deep into the canopy area.

5. Fire Support

a. The 2d Battalion, 11th Marines continues to be in direct support of the 5th Marines. During the month of January the following missions were fired in support of the 5th Marine Regiment.

<u>TYPE WEAPON</u>	<u>OBS</u>	<u>UNOBS</u>	<u>H&amp;I</u>	<u>TOTAL MISSIONS</u>
105mm How	345	89	979	1413
155mm How	16	9	47	72
4.2 Mortar	18	2	70	90

Breakdown of rounds fired:	HE	12,275
	ILLUM	539
	WP	607
	OTHER	89
	Total 105mm rounds fired	13,510

Total 155mm rounds fired	HE	494
	ILLUM	0
	WP	10
		504

Total 4.2 Mortar rounds fired	HE	533
	ILLUM	53
	WP	1
		587

6. Air Support. The following missions were flown in support of the regiment during the month of February:

Medical Evacuation (totalling 282)	136
WIA US 206	
KIA US 31	

5750  
7 March 1968

ILL US	22	
WIA ARVN	7	
WIA CIV	16	
Air Observer		5
Command and Control		5
Visual Reconnaissance		10
Administrative Personnel		8
Gunship		5
Logistics (totalling 340,482 lbs.)		34
Troop Lifts (totalling 350 troops)		5
	Total Missions	154

7. Logistics. The major factor affecting the Fifth Marines during the month of February was the TEF offensive which commenced on the morning of 30 January 1968. As a result of the enemy seizing the city of Hue, the 2nd Battalion, minus "E" Company was chopped to OPCON of the 1st Marines between 1 February and 2 February. 1st Battalion was chopped to 1st Marines on 11 February. Movement of these elements was by truck convoy and helicopter. As a result of OPERATION HUE CITY the Logistic planning data for OPERATION HOUSTON, to be conducted in the 5th Marines TAOR, was postponed along with the operation.

On 11 February, 5th Marines received OPCON of the 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry (AB) of the 101st Division, USA. Logistics problems in supporting this unit derived from somewhat different SOP's of USMC vs USA, such as helicopter resupply, different methods of preparing external helo lifts, CH-46 vs CH-47 capabilities and the limited assets of motor transport and material handling equipment. 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry was moved into Phu Loc base camp by motor transport, with turn around vehicles bringing 1st Battalion, 5th Marines elements, materials and equipment to Phu Bai. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines elements at Phu Gia and Lang Co lifted out by helicopter. 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry established S-4 liaison in Phu Bai. During February, 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry was resupplied by motor transport and helicopter. 1st Field Artillery Group was tasked with resupplying the artillery elements. On 21 February 2nd Battalion, 502nd Infantry, 101st Division USA, was placed under OPCON of 5th Marines with resupply being effected from Danang.

Due to LOC's being cut in Hue and in numerous places between Phu Bai and Danang, Phu Bai AO experienced critical shortages in munitions and no resupply of AC line supplies and equipment. Also, Alpha rations were nearly non-existent from the second week in February. Due to "excessive draw-downs" M-26 fragmentation grenades and M-79 ammo were exhausted not only in Phu Bai but in the entire RVN. Gas masks stocks at FLC were depleted and had to be flown in from out of country. On 15 and 16 February, 5th Marines received 410 gas masks from Danang via helo and fixed wing. On 12 February the RSO brought up priority O2 resupplies for the Regiment from Danang via landing craft into Hue.

5750

7 March 1968

Tires and tubes for M274 (Mules) were also in critically short supply. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines had 13 of these vehicles deadlined as a result.

On 18 February an enemy rocket attack on Phu Bai resulted in the destruction of one officers billet and extensive damage to the 5th Marines mess hall. MCB 121 began reconstruction of the mess hall on 21 February and completed 26 February.

Third Battalion chopped OPCON/ADCON to 5th Marines on 25 February. Between 23 and 27 February 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines forward CP and letter companies moved by helicopter into the 5th Marines TAOR and Regimental rear at Phu Bai.

A rodent vector control program was initiated. Request for more head facilities was submitted to TF XRAY. Construction was begun on a RAS bunker for utilization during mortar/rocket attacks.

On 26 February the Regimental forward CP was established at Cao Doi with plans to establish an LSA there in support of OPERATION HOUSTON which began on 26 February.

The rehabilitation program for body armor, upper torso (flak jackets) was effected. Units were directed to turn in unserviceable items to the supply source where they would in turn be issued a new or refurbished one.

The primary mission of the 5th Marines during February was to reopen and maintain the serviceability of the MSR (Q.L. 1) from Phu Bai to Danang. MCB 121, 1st Engineers, 35th Engineers (USA), 3rd Bridge Co, "B" Co, 9th Engineers and the 5th Marines with its OPCON forces so did. On 29 February Q. L. 1 was open from Danang to Hue.

8. Communications. During the month of February, normal radio, wire, and radio relay communications was maintained in support of the 5th Marines. AN/TRC-27 radio relay circuits were installed and operated at hill 180 at Phu Bai base to support communications requirements of 2nd Battalion, 11th Marines (ZD022030) and 3d Shore Party Battalion elements at Col Co beach.

On 25 February communications was established at Cau Doi Peninsula (ZD 052038) in support of OPERATION HOUSTON. The forward command post was established on 26 February, with AN/MRC-62 radio relay communications installed from Cau Doi Peninsula to 5th Marines rear and Task Force XRAY.

9. Medical. During the month of February, a total of 425 patients were treated at the Regimental Aid Station of which 347 or 82% were referrals from the battalions or other units located in Phu Bai. A total of 874 inoculations were administered during the month of February. On 25 February the Regimental Surgeon visited a village at the Troui River Bridge to investigate a report of suspected plague.

5750  
7 March 1968

Investigation proved negative. On 26 February RAS was established at Cau Doi with the 5th Marines' forward CP.

10. Dental. During the month of February a total of 202 Marines were treated at the Dental Clinic, of which some 85% were referrals from battalions and other units located in Phu Bai. On the 5th of February Dr. Thomas J. KEATING, LT., DC, USNR and Charles M. SILVERMAN, DT3, USN joined the Regimental Dental Staff..

11. Civil Affairs. The tactical requirements, reassignment of units within the 5th Marines CAAOR, and the disruption of village and hamlet governments as a result of the TET offensive have precluded the conduction of civil affair projects during this reporting period.

12. Psychological Operations. Due to the TET offensive, there were no hand distributed leaflets passed out during February, 1968. However, Aerial Broadcasts and leaflet drops were increased to cover operations and in general support of the Regiment.

The ground broadcast team, HB#3, was used extensively for Psychological Operations in the Hue City area. This team contributed more than 70 hours of broadcast time in Hue alone. Their total for the month was 85 hours.

13. Chaplain. During the month of January, the Regimental Chaplain provided services for the Regiment and for Combined Action Platoons in the Regimental AO.

5750  
7 March 1968

PART IV

CHRONOLOGY OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS

AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ENCLOSURE (2) Headquarters Company, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
✓(3) 1st Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
✓(4) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology  
✓(5) 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology

} Filed  
Sep

5750  
7 Mar 1968PART IVSUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ✓1. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 020830Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 9-68)
- ✓2. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 030001Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 10-68)
- ✓3. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 051500Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 11-68)
- ✓4. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 091650Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 12-68)
- ✓5. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 110900Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 13-68)
- ✓6. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 111627Z FEB 1968 (OPCON OF UNITS)
- ✓7. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 141200Z FEB 1968 (PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 68)
- ✓8. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 170920Z FEB 1968 (REQUEST TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS)
- ✓9. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 171950Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 14-68)
- ✓10. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 221730Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 15-68)
- ✓11. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 251400Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 16-68)
- ✓12. FIFTH MARINES OPERATION ORDER 3-68
- ✓13. FIFTH MARINES OPERATION ORDER 4-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)
- ✓14. FIFTH MARINES DAILY JOURNAL 1-29 FEBRUARY 1968
- ✓15. FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITUATION REPORT 1-29 FEBRUARY 1968

*Filed**w/**Cmd**Chron*

0120830Z KB 68

**SECRET**

INFO FIFTH MARINES  
INFO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
INFO CG TF KRAY  
SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES

CLASS: SECRET  
PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE

- A. FIFTH MARINES OPD 2-68 (OPERATION HOUSMAN)
- B. FIFTH MARINES MRO 2-68 (OPERATION HOUSMAN)

BT  
SECRET

FRAG ORDER 9-68 (3)

- 1. IN A AND B POSTPONED. FURTHER ORDERS WILL FOLLOW.
- 2. CONTINUE TO FIND, FIX, OVERTHROW AND DESTROY ENEMY FORMS AND POSITIONS IN ASSIGNED AO.
- 3. EXECUTION:

A. FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES:

- (1) JOINTLY ATTACK WITH TWO COMPANIES TO SEARCH AND CLEAR ALL BUILT-UP AREA VICINITY RVN LOG DIST HQ. CONDUCT THOROUGH SEARCH AND SCREENING OF POPULATION AND DETAIN ALL IVA/YC SUSPECTS.
- (2) ON COMPLETION OF SEARCH AND CLEAR ESTABLISH TWO COMPANY SATURATION ALERTNESS ON PERIMETER OF BUILT-UP AREA.
- (3) CONDUCT RECON-IN-FORCE WITH COMPOSITE COMPANY C/D TO SOUTH OF RVN LOG COMBAT BASE. ESTABLISH COVERT DROP-OFF AREA IN CONCLUSION OF RECON-IN-FORCE.

B. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES: CONTINUE ASSIGNED TASKS.

SECRET  
BT

TOD: /TFX-RUNNER/FEB68/CCN: 010/BRS SUP-V BRS  
TOD: 021650H /1-5/TT  
S&C/2-5/2-11/MSG PICK-UP

0 020830Z

SECRET JAN 68

2-01/

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**SECRET**

**SECRET**

03000  
NO  
NO

RELEASER: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY

INF CG TF XRAY

CLASS: SECRET  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY

BT  
SECRET

FRAG ORDER 10-66 (S)

1. REMAINDER OF GO G PLAT WILL MOVE BY HALO FROM PHU BAI TO PHU LOC COMBAT  
BASE, NTA 10/01.

2. ASAP MOVE TWO PLATS AND COMMAND GROUP GO D FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC BY  
FOOT ALONG AXEN ROUTE ONE TO CONDUCT RECON IN FORCE OF MSR ZONE.  
GP-4

SECRET  
BT

1/5 | LANDLINE  
     | VOICE  
CR | 030939H

TOB: 030939H/1-5/

TOD: H/COURIER/TFX-COURIER/CCN: 079/BRS

SUP V BRS

TFX/1-5/MSG PICK-UP

030001Z

SECRET  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**SECRET**



**SECRET**

FROM: FIFTH MARINE BRIGADE  
INFO: CG TF XRAY

0 051500Z FEB 68  
MAJOR J. F. CODY

RELEASED: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CODY  
PRECEDENCE: OP  
CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

BT  
SECRET

FRAG ORDER 11-08 (S)

1. A. ONE REIN INFANTRY COMPANY VICINITY YD966034. WELL DOWN IN SPIDER HOLES IN AREA.
- B. (1) SEARCH FOR ELEVENTH MARINES SUPPORTS.  
(2) EVASIVE SUPPORTS WITH AO, CAS, AND GUNSHIPS AS AVAILABLE.
- C. ATTACHMENTS: CO H 2/5 CHOPS TO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES ON ORDER.
2. ATTACK REIN ONLY INTEND TO DESTROY ENEMY FORCES, MATERIEL, AND POSITIONS.
3. A. ONE BN OF TWO COMPANIES MOVES BY FOOT FROM BOWLING ALLEY TO PHU LOC COMBAT BASE THEN BY VEHICLE TO WEST SIDE OF BRIDGE YD9604 MAKES APPROACH MARCH ON FOOT TO LOD AND ATTACKS OBJ TEN TO SOUTH-WEST. ONE COMPANY (-) MOVES BY FOOT TO BLOCK POSITION SOUTH OF OBJ TEN AND COMBATS ENEMY FORCE. ONE COMPANY (-) MOVES BY FOOT FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC TO ACT AS REACTION FORCE THAT AREA.
- B. FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
  - (1) MOVE CO D (-) FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC TO ACT AS REACTION FORCE THAT AREA.
  - (2) MOVE BN CID GRP, CO A AND CO B BY FOOT FROM BOWLING ALLEY TO PHU LOC, THEN BY VEHICLE FROM PHU LOC TO BRIDGE YD9604. FROM BRIDGE BY FOOT TO ATTACK OBJ TEN AND SWEEP THROUGH TO SOUTHWEST BLOCK FORCE.
  - (3) ASSUME CASUALTY CO H 2/5 ON ARRIVAL AO.
- C. CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
  - (1) MOVE COVERED BY FOOT UNDER COVER OF DARKNESS TO ESTABLISH BLOCK POSITION EASTERN PART OF FACILITY YD966017.
  - (2) FIGHT LIKE WITH COMBAT FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES AT BRIDGE YD9604. ON ARRIVAL FIRST BN THEN TO POSITION CHOP.

//COPY OF SEVENTEEN//

051500Z

SECRET

CO	ms
XO	gy
S-1	
S-2	w
S-3	
S-4	W
CommO	

**SECRET**

0-45734

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) D. DATE: 6 FEB 68
- (2) E. HOUR: 0800Z FEB 68
- (3) REGT GEN: YD966048
- (4) LOD: YD966048
- (5) BLOCK POSITION: YD965017
- (6) BRIDGE YD9604: YD966048
- (7) CO E 2/5 REAN ARMY SUPPORT
- (8) CO E 2/5 LNO TO FIRST BN WILL HAVE TO TEL. CO E LNO AND TO THE  
WILL BREF FIRST BN ON ARMY PLAN.

SECRET

- 4. A. NO CHANGE.
- B. USE ORGANIC TRANSPORT.
- 5. A. CO E 2/5 MONITOR FIRST BN TAG ONE (MIKE 174) DEPARTING 0600Z FEB 68.
- B. FIFTH BATTALIES WILL MONITOR REGT TAC TWO (MIKE 176).
- C. FIRST BN REPORT WHEN OPCON OF CO E 2/5.
- D. REPORT CP AS ESTABLISHED.

BT

GP-4

TCM: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5/TT/CCN: 373/BRS  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN: 373/  
 S&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV\_\_BRS

051500Z  
TOD:

SECRET

FEB68

1/5	LAND LINE
2/5 E	VOICE
OR	052325H

SECRET

0 091650Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
INFO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES

DRAFTER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
RELEASED: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
CLASS: SECRET  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE

TOD: KY-8 \_\_\_\_\_ H/2-11

BT

COPY 3 OF 8 COPIES

FRAG ORDER 12-68 (S)

1. CONDUCT ROAD SLEEP FROM PHU LOC COMBAT BASE NORTH AND WEST ON ROUTE ONE AT FIRST LIGHT TO LINK UP WITH CO A 2/5 ROAD SLEEP MOVING SOUTH AND EAST.
2. AS ROAD IS CLEAR, MOVE CO A 1/5 BY ORGANIC VEHICLE FROM PHU LOC COMBAT BASE TO FIFTH MARINES CP TO ARRIVE NLT 0930H.
3. CO A 1/5 CHOP TO FIFTH MARINES ON ARRIVAL PHU BAI. ON ORDER, CO A 1/5 WILL FURTHER CHOP TO FIRST MARINES TO REINFORCE FORCES ENGAGED NEAR HUE.
4. CO A 1/5 WILL TRANSPORT ALL COMPANY STORES TO PHU BAI ON SCHEDULED MOVE AND ESTABLISH A COMPANY REAR FOR ADMIN AND STORES VICINITY FIFTH MARINES CP.
5. TROOPS WILL CARRY GAS MASKS, TWENTY FOUR HOURS OF FOOD, WATER AND AMMUNITION FOR INDIVIDUAL AND CREW SERVED WEAPONS; AND WILL BRING SEABAGS. SEABAGS AND EXCESS PERSONAL GEAR WILL BE STORED WITH COMPANY REAR AS ESTABLISHED AT PHU BAI.

BT

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/TFXRAY/COURIER/FEB68/CCN: 747/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
TOD: 102102H/1-5/TT  
S&C 2-11 MSG PICK UP

091650Z

FEB68

~~SECRET~~

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

UNCLASSIFIED

110900Z FEB 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)  
 CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 INFO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY  
 FIRST ENGR BN  
 NMCB ONE TWENTY ONE

DRAFTER: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
 RELEASER: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
 PRICED INCB: PRIORITY  
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT  
 SECRET

COPY \_\_\_ OF FOURTEEN//

FRAG ORDER 13-68 (S)

1. SITUATION

- A. ENEMY FORCES. NO CHANGE
- B. FRIENDLY FORCES. NMCB ONE TWENTY ONE REPAIRS BRIDGES AND CULVERTS ON ROUTE ONE TO MAINTAIN THE MSR.
- C. ATTACHMENTS-DETACHMENTS. NO CHANGE

2. MISSION

PROVIDE SECURITY ON ROUTE ONE IN AO TO SUPPORT CB ELEMENTS CONDUCTING REPAIRS ON BRIDGES AND CULVERTS TO MAINTAIN THE MSR.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. ELEMENTS OF FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE SECURITY AT STAGING AREA AND ALONG ROUTE ONE FOR CB BRIDGE AND CULVERT REPAIR PARTIES BY PROVIDING CONVOY SECURITY ON EQUIPMENT MOVES, PATROLLING NEAR AND AROUND REPAIR PARTIES, AND SUPPORTING WITH DEFENSIVE AND COUNTER MORTAR ARTY AND MORTAR FIRES.

B. CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MAR

- (1) PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BRIDGE REPAIR PARTIES AT STAGING AREA IN ROCK CRUSHER SITE CONTENDING 11 FEB 68.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE SECURITY AND SUPPORTING FIRES FOR REPAIR PARTIES ON ROUTE ONE AS DIRECTED.

C. FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)

- (1) PROVIDE SECURITY AND SUPPORTING FIRES FOR REPAIR PARTIES ON ROUTE ONE AS FOLLOWS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

110900Z

SECRET	CO	H-10
	XO	REP FEB 68
	S-1	
	S-2	
	S-3	
	S-4	
	Comm	

**SECRET**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~SECRET~~

(A) 12 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE ZD062018
2. CULVERT ZD072010
3. BRIDGE ZD085008

(B) 13 AND 14 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE CULVERT ZD128012
2. BRIDGE ZD137012
3. BRIDGE ZD148010

(C) 15 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE ZD152010
2. BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ADDITIONAL PROJECTS AS REQUIRED.

## D. COORDINATION INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) CB REPAIR PARTIES WILL WORK ON PROJECTS DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS AND ROW AT ROCK CRUSHER.
  - (2) UNITS WILL PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY FOR DAILY CB EQUIPMENT MOVES FROM BOUNDARY TO BOUNDARY.
4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS: NO CHANGE
  5. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS: NO CHANGE

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

BT  
GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CON:892/RO  
 S&C MSG PICK UP  
 327 MSG PICK UP  
 2/5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR\_\_RO

**SECRET**

1169012

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

111627Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)  
INFO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY  
FIRST FAG

BRANCH: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
RELEASES: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
CLASSIFICATION: CONFIDENTIAL

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

11 COPY - OF NINE //

- A. CG TF XRAY O 102354Z FEB 68
- B. FIFTH MAR OP O 3-68

1. LAW REF A FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) CHOP TO FIFTH MARINES 101800H FEB 68.
2. FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) ASSUME OPCON PHU LOC AO 111600H FEB 68.
3. LAW REF A DELETE AT SEC CO A FIRST TK BN FROM TASK ORGANIZATION REF B.
4. CHOP BRY A FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) TO FIRST FAG 101800H FEB 68 IN DIRECT SUPPORT FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) COMBATING SAME DTG.

BT  
GP-4

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/OCN:940/RO SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ RO  
S&C MSG PICK UP  
327 INF MSG PICK UP TOD \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/327INF/KY-8

111627Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

CONFIDENTIAL

**SECRET**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTE MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327TH INF (AB)

DRAFTER: S-3 MSGT J. A. KEMP

RELEASEE: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CODY  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT  
SECRET

COPY 3 OF 18 COPIES

PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 1968

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. IAW REF A THE FOLLOWING REPORT OF PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 1968 IS SUBMITTED:

- A. (1) HOUSTON
- (2) 5TH MARINES
- (3) REGT (-) TWO INF BNS WITH NORMAL SUPPORTING ARMS
- (4) S&D
- (5) PRESENT PRESCRIBED 5TH MARINES AO
- (6) COMMENCE FIRST HALF OF MONTH
  - PHASE I - 6 DAYS (LANG ONG NGU AREA)
  - PHASE II - 5 DAYS (NUI TRON AREA)
  - PHASE III - 4 DAYS (NUI PHU GIA AREA)
  - PHASE IV - 5 DAYS (NUI CHIN AREA)
  - PHASE V - 5 DAYS (DONG TOP AREA)
  - PHASE VI - 5 DAYS (PHU LOC CANOPY)
- (7) NEGATIVE

BT  
GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CCN:2027/PAE  
S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR BRS

141200Z

SECRET

FEB68

/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CO	m
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
Commo	

**SECRET**

CONFIDENTIAL

P 170920Z FEB 68  
FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG-TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: CAG THREE

DRAFTER: S-3 MSgt J. A. [unclear]

RELEASES: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CODY  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
CLASSIFICATION: CONFIDENTIAL

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

REQUEST TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS (C)

1. A. REQUEST SOA FIRST MARINES AO FM 181800H TO 191800H FEB. SOA EAST BOUNDARY FROM YD968062 ALONG TRUOI RIVER NORTH TO YD985090. NORTH BOUNDARY FROM YD985090 ALONG GL 09 EAST TO YD940090. WEST BOUNDARY FROM YD940090 ALONG GL 94 SOUTH TO YD940075. SOUTH BOUNDARY FROM YD940075 EAST ON ROUTE ONE TO YD968062.

B. BY AGREEMENT WITH CAG THREE CAPS H-3, H-4 AND H-6 WILL CHOP TO CO E 2/5 AT 190745H TO CHOP BACK TO CAG THREE 191800H. TOTAL FORCES FOR OPERATION WILL BE TWO PLATS CO E 2/5 REIN BY THREE CAPS. THIRTEENTH ARVN PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE ON ROUTE ONE.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT S&C OPNS IN ASSIGNED SOA TO SEARCH, CLEAR, AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, POSITIONS, AND MATERIEL.

3. A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS: AT H-HOUR ON D-DAY ONE CO (REIN) SWEEPS NORTH FROM LOD WITH EAST FLANK ON TRUOI RIVER TO CP D, WHEELS AND SWEEPS WEST TO CP G, WHEELS AND SWEEPS SOUTH TO CP I.

B. COORDINATING ELEMENTS:

COPY 3 OF 6 COPIES

(1) D-DAY AND H-HOUR: 190800H FEB 68

(2) DURATION OF OPERATION: EIGHT HRS

(3) CHECK POINTS: A - YD969065  
D - YD980075  
G - YD962082  
I - YD952071

BT  
GP-4

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CCN:2223/RO  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

170920Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CO	<i>m-g</i>
XO	
S-1	
S-2	<i>I W D</i>
S-3	<i>o</i>
S-4	<i>f m</i>
CommO	

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
INFO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
CAG THREE

DRAFTER: S-3 J.F. GODY, MAJOR  
RELEASED: S-3 J.F. GODY, MAJOR  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

COMY 3 OF 6 COPIES

FRAG ORDER 14-68

TASK ORGANIZATION:

- CO E (REIN) 2/5
- FIRST PLAT CO E 2/5
- SECOND PLAT CO E 2/5
- CAP H THREE CAG THREE
- CAP H FOUR CAG THREE
- CAP H SIX CAG THREE

1. SITUATION:

A. ENEMY: ENEMY FORCES HAVE RECENTLY WITHDRAWN FROM POSITIONS IN AO LEAVING FIGHTING HOLES, TRENCHES, AND POSSIBLE CACHES. POSITIONS COULD BE REOCCUPIED AT ANY TIME THREATENING THE TROUT RIVER BRIDGE AND ROUTE ONE.

B. FRIENDLY:

- (1) FMAW PROVIDES AO.
- (2) SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES PROVIDES ARMY SUPPORT.
- (3) THIRTEENTH ARV PROVIDES BLOCKING POSITIONS ON ROUTE ONE.

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

C. ATTACHMENTS: BY PRIOR AGREEMENT CAG THREE CHOPPS CAPS H THREE, FOUR, AND SIX TO CO E 2/5 AT 190745H FEB, TO RETURN OPCON TO CAG THREE NO LATER THAN 191800H FEB.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT S AND C OPNS IN ASSIGNED AO TO SEARCH, CLEAR, AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, POSITIONS, AND MATERIAL.

3. EXECUTION:

A. CONCEPT: AT H-HOUR ON D-DAY ONE CO (REIN) SWEEPS NORTH FROM LOD WITH EAST FLANK ON TROUT RIVER TO CP D, WHEELS AND SWEEPS WEST TO CP G, WHEELS AND SWEEPS SOUTH TO ROUTE ONE IN AO. SWEEP FORCE KILLS OR CAPTURES ENEMY PERSONNEL AND DESTROYS ENEMY POSITIONS, MATERIAL, AND CACHE SITES.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

171956Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
///PAGE ONE OF TWO ///

FEB68

PAGE TWO  
C O N F I D E N T I A L

B. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- (1) D-DAY AND H-HOUR: 19~~68~~~~00~~H FEB 68.
- (2) DURATION OF OPN: ONE DAY.
- (3) AD: EAST BDY FROM YD968~~0~~62 NORTH ALONG TROUT RIVER TO YD983~~0~~90.  
NORTH BDY FROM YD985~~0~~90 WEST ALONG GL 09 TO YD94~~0~~90.  
WEST BDY FROM YD94~~0~~90 SOUTH ALONG GL 94 TO YD94~~0~~75.  
SOUTH BDY FROM YD94~~0~~75 WEST ALONG ROUTE ONE TO YD968~~0~~62.
- (4) LOD: ROUTE ONE VIC YD968~~0~~62.
- (5) CHECK POINTS:
  - A - YD969~~0~~65
  - B - YD976~~0~~67
  - C - YD977~~0~~72
  - D - YD98~~0~~75
  - E - YD972~~0~~75
  - F - YD966~~0~~78
  - G - YD962~~0~~82
  - H - YD959~~0~~79
  - I - YD952~~0~~71

4. NO CHANGE.

5. NO CHANGE.

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
BT

TOR:18~~0~~35~~0~~H/FEB68/S-3/CCN:2273/PAE  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS

17195~~0~~Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO  
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

FEB68

P 22173

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
INFO: CG FIRST MARDIV REIN  
CG TASK FORCE XRAY  
FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)  
SECOND BN FIVE HUNDRED SECOND INF (AB)

RELEASES: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY  
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY  
CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT  
SECRET

// COPY 9 OF TWELVE COPIES //

FRAG ORDER 15-68 (S)

1. ON CHOP AND ON ORDER DISPLACE TO PHU LOC AO AND PHU BAI AS FOLLOWS:
  - A. COMMAND GROUP ALPHA, HANDS CO (-), AND TWO RIFLE CO HELILIFT FROM DANANG AO TO LZ SNIPS ZDO24025. ON ARRIVAL MOTOR MARCH TO CAU DOI PENINSULA ZDO502 AND ESTABLISH CP AND ASSEMBLY AREA.
  - B. ONE CO REIN WITH ONE SEC 106MM RR AND ONE SEC 81MM MORT HELILIFT FROM DANANG AO TO LZ ROADRUNNER AT 833998 AT PHU GIA. ON ARRIVAL CHCP TO FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB).
  - C. COMMAND GROUP BRAVO AND BN REAR DISPLACES BY FIXED OR ROTARY WING A/C TO PHU BAI AND COLLOCATES WITH FIFTH MARINES REAR.
2. TWENTY FOUR HOURS AFTER ARRIVAL BE PREPARED TO RESUME OPCON OF CO AT PHU GIA AND CONDUCT S AND D OPNS EAST FROM CAU DOI AND WEST FROM PHU GIA TO SECURE AND REOPEN ROUTE ONE; AND NORTH TO THON DONG AN TO LOCATE AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, MATERIEL, AND POSITIONS.

BT  
GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CCN:3319/DH  
3/5 FILE  
1/327 INF FILE  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR TRH

221730Z

SECRET  
// HAS BEN SENT //

FEB68

**SECRET**

CO	ma
IO	gf
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

**SECRET**

O 25/4007 FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF  
 SECOND BN FIVE ZERO SECOND INF  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 INFO: CG TF XRAY  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES REAR

DRAWER: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
 RELEASER: MAJOR J. F. CODY  
 PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE  
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

*J. F. Cody*

//CORR 3 OF FOURTEEN COPIES//

BT  
SECRET

A. FIFTH MARINES OP O 4-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)

FRAG ORDER 16-68 (S)

1. ADD COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS FOR FRAG A:

- A. D-DAY AND H-HOUR: 261000H FEB 68
- B. CHOP CO K 3/5 FROM 1/327 TO 3/5 260600H FEB 68
- C. AO BOUNDARIES EFFECTIVE H-HOUR

BT  
 GP-4. TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CON:4124/SLS  
 S&C MSG PICK-UP  
 3-5 REAR  
 1-327, 2-502 FILE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

251400Z

SECRET  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

CO	<i>has</i>
IO	<i>OK</i>
S-1	<i>OK</i>
S-2	<i>OK</i>
S-3	<i>OK</i>
S-4	<i>OK</i>
CommO	

**SECRET**

~~SECRET~~

Copy 25 Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 120800 Feb 1968

~~SECRET~~

*Command Knowledge*

Operation Order 3-68

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II, 6541 I, II, 6441 I, II, 6641 III, Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, and 6541 II N
- (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)  
 (c) 5th Mar AdO 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

- 5th Marines (-) (Rein) Col BOHN  
 Hq Co, 5th Mar  
 Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines
- 1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (Airborne) LtCol SYDNOR  
 Hq Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)  
 Det, AT, Co A, 1st Tk Bn  
 Engr Plat (Rein), 1st Engr Bn  
 Trk Plat, 1st MT Bn  
 Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn  
 Co A, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)  
 Co B, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)  
 Co C, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)  
 Btry A, 1st Bn, 320th Arty

5TH MAR 320 FILES  
 80134-68  
 COPY NO. 17 OF 25

1. SITUATION

Reference (b).

2. MISSION

In conjunction with friendly forces keep Route #1 open; and protect U. S. and GVN installations, bridges, overpasses, vehicles, equipment, supplies, and personnel in the assigned AO by destroying threatening enemy forces, materiel, and positions.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Keep Route #1 open and protect key installations by maintaining one battalion and one company in AO to engage enemy forces at every opportunity, and act as reaction forces to support friendly units when contact has been made. Destroy and control threatening enemy forces by maximum employment of ambushes at obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction by utilization of preplanned and observed artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Deny less critical targets by maximum but

DOWNGRADED BY 2 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED 10 YEARS  
 0021

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

SECRET

well controlled use of mines and booby traps, and H&I artillery fires taking full advantage of the antipersonnel but nondestructive effects of VT on bridges and culverts.

b. Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines

- (1) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions on the Truoi River Bridge and at the Rock Crusher Site. Establish mobile security on remainder of Route #1 in AO and supporting bridges and culverts.
- (2) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 in AO as required.
- (3) Be prepared to provide security for bridges and road repair parties in AO.
- (4) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of U. S. and GVN convoys moving on the MSR.
- (5) Conduct patrolling and ambush operations at or near obvious targets for attack or destruction by utilization of observed preplanned artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Deny less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps and H&I artillery VT fires on unoccupied bridges and culverts.
- (6) In the event of a major enemy attack, and on order, consolidate all forces at, and be prepared to receive CAP and PF units to reinforce holding positions at the Truoi River Bridge and the Rock Crusher Site.

c. 1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (AB)

- (1) Interdict the natural route to Phu Loc built-up area and support operations on Route #1 and in the AO by establishing a fire base and holding position at the Phu Loc Combat Base.
- (2) Keep Route #1 open by establishing a holding position and fire base at Phu Gia, and a holding position at the Lang Co Bridge. Establish mobile security on the remainder of Route #1 and the supporting bridges and culverts in AO.
- (3) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 in AO as required.
- (4) Be prepared to provide security for bridge and road repair parties in AO.
- (5) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of U. S. and GVN convoys moving on the MSR.
- (6) Conduct patrolling and ambush operations at or near obvious targets for attack or destruction by utilization of observed preplanned artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines,

SECRET

and organic infantry weapons; and deny less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps and H&I artillery VT fires on unoccupied bridges and culverts.

- (7) In the event of a major enemy attack, and on order, consolidate all forces at, and be prepared to receive CAP and PF units to reinforce holding positions at Phu Loc Combat Base, Phu Gia Fire Base, and Lang Co Bridge. In addition, establish a reaction force vicinity Phu Loc Combat Base to attack and destroy targets of opportunity in the AO.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Boundaries and friendly positions, see Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Prepare specific reaction plans for support of each District Hq and CAP unit in assigned AO.
- (3) Support the Revolutionary Development Program in assigned AO.
- (4) Coordinating instructions and plans and annexes of reference (b) remain in affect.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Reference (c).

5. COMMAND AND COMM-ELEC

References (b) and (d).

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL BOHN

*G. C. McNaughton*  
G. C. MCNAUGHTON

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Operations Overlay

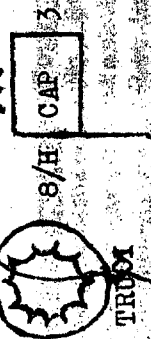
DISTRIBUTION:	CG 1st MarDiv	2
	CG TF XRAY	4
	5th Marines	7
	Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines	6
	1st Bn, 327th Infantry (AB)	2
	1st Marines	1
	7th Marines	1
	Command Chronology	1
	File	1

00-3

SECRET

SECRET

Copy of 25 Copies  
Hq, 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
1st Marine Division (Reinforced)  
Phu Bai, RVN  
120800H Feb 68

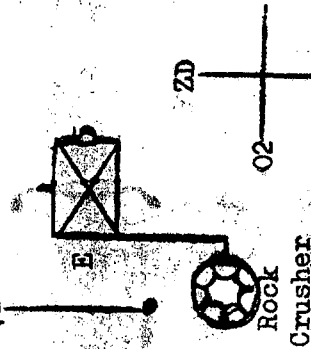


96

05

Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 3-68

CP  
72



03

E/2/5 = 1/2

O-F-F-J-C-I-A-L

*[Signature]*  
J. F. CODY JR.  
Major, USMC  
S-3

DISTRIBUTION: Operation Order 3-68

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL BOHN

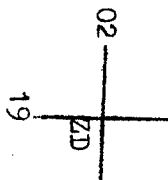
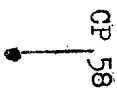
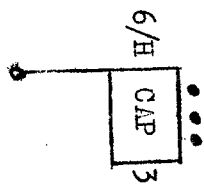
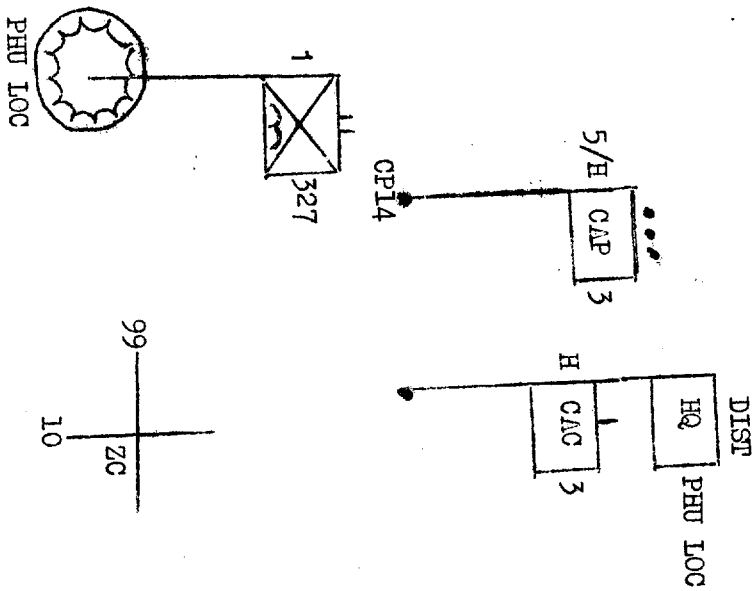
G. C. MCNAUGHTON  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

A-1

SECRET



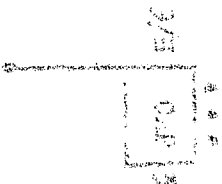
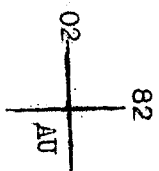
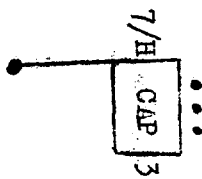
SECRET



A-2

SECRET

SECRET



CP 5



SECRET

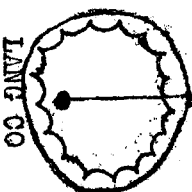
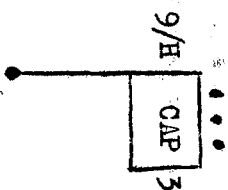


CP 34

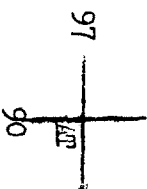


A-3

SECRET



CP 38



SECRET

*Command Chronology*

~~SECRET~~

**SECRET**

COPIES \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 230125H Feb 1968

Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442II; 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III. Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, 6541 II N.
- (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)
  - (c) 5th Mar AcO 301-68 (Revised)
  - (d) 5th Mar OpO 3-68
  - (e) 5th Mar FragO 15-68

*w/ch #1  
 Rubenstein  
 8 Mar 68*

Time Zone: X

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) ~~Reference (B)~~. ANNEX D (INTELLIGENCE)
- (2) Current INTSUMS.

**5TH MAR S&C FILES**

00146-68
COPY NO. 38 OF 55

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 2d Bn, 11th Marines direct support.
- (2) 1st MAW provides fixed and rotary wing support as requested.
- (3) 9th Engr Bn, FMF; MNCB 120; and 35th Engr Bn, USA conducts road and bridge repairs on Route #1.
- (4) CAG 3 and PF units provide limited road sweeps and bridge security on Route #1.

c. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization)
- (2) Co K, 3/5 CHOP from 1/327 back to 3/5 at H-4 hours.

2. MISSION

Conduct offensive operations in AO to destroy enemy forces, materiel, and positions to secure and reopen Route #1.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

**SECRET**

SECRET

## 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Keep secure portions of Route #1 open and protect key installations by maintaining present control. Conduct offensive operations to secure and reopen that portion of Route #1 under heavy enemy interdiction by one battalion sweeping east and west on MSR to link-up and wheel north to sweep to the South China Sea to destroy enemy forces threatening from the north; and one battalion sweeping east and west in canopy south of Route #1 to destroy enemy forces threatening from the south. One company and one battalion holding controlled portions of MSR, and one battalion securing heavily interdicted portion, continue to protect Route #1 and key installations by engaging enemy forces at every opportunity, and act as reaction forces when contact has been made. Destroy and control threatening enemy forces by maximum employment of ambushes at obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction by utilization of preplanned and observed artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Destroy less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps, and H&I artillery fires taking full advantage of the anti-personnel but nondestructive effects of VT on bridges and culverts.
- b. 1st Bn (Rein) 327th Inf (AB)
- (1) Continue tasks assigned in reference (d) as applicable in assigned AO.
  - (2) Commencing H-Hour on D-Day conduct search and destroy operations in canopy south of Route #1 in assigned AO.
- c. 2d Bn 502nd Inf (AB)
- (1) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions at Lang Go Bridge and other key bridges. Establish mobile security on remainder of Route #1 and supporting bridges and culverts in assigned AO.
  - (2) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 as required in assigned AO.
  - (3) Provide security for bridge and road repair parties in assigned AO.
  - (4) Provide security along Route #1 as reaction forces for the protection of friendly convoys moving on the MSR.
  - (5) Conduct patrolling, ambushes, H&I fires, and well controlled mining and booby trapping operations at or near obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction.

SECRET

- (6) Conduct limited offensive operations in assigned AO to destroy threatening enemy forces.

d. 3d Bn 5th Marines

- (1) Commencing H-Hour on D-Day sweep east and west on Route #1 in assigned AO to destroy enemy forces and secure and reopen the MSR.
- (2) Upon securing Route #1 wheel and sweep north to search and destroy enemy forces, materiel, and positions in and around Thon Bung an village complex.
- (3) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions at Phu Gia Fire Base, and mobile security on remainder of Route #1 and supporting bridges and culverts in assigned AO.
- (4) Provide mine sweep operations on Route #1, as required, in assigned AO.
- (5) Provide security for bridge and road repair parties in assigned AO.
- (6) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of friendly convoys moving on the MSR.
- (7) Conduct patrolling, ambushes, IED fires, and well controlled mining and booby trapping operations at or near obvious targets for enemy attack or construction.
- (8) In the event of a major enemy attack, after re-establishment of CAPs on Route #1, and on order, consolidate all forces, and be prepared to receive CAP and RF units to reinforce holding position at Phu Gia Fire Base. In addition establish a multi-company reaction force to attack and destroy enemy forces in AO.

e. Co H (Main) 2d Bn 5th Marines. Continue tasks assigned in reference (d).

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day and H-Hour: To be announced.
- (2) Area of Operations: Annex B (Operations Overlay)
- (3) Prepare specific reaction plans for support of District Headquarters and CAP in assigned AO.

-4-

SECRET

3.4.1.

4. AIRLAND-BARRACON AND LOGISTICS

a. Reference (e).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Annex C (Communications-Electronics).

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- ✓ A - Task Organization
- ✓ B - Operations Overlay
- ✓ C - Communications-Electronics
- ✓ X - Distribution
- ✓ O - INTELLIGENCE

DESCRIPTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

-4-

SECRET

*Command  
Chronology*

5TH MAR S&amp;C FILES

00146-68

COPY NO 38 OF 55

SECRET**SECRET**

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 241100H Feb 1968

Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON) Change #1

Encl: (1) Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)  
 (2) Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

1. The following changes will be effected to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

~~b.~~ Change paragraph 1.a.(1) of the basic order to read as follows:

(1) Annex D (Intelligence).

~~c.~~ On page 4 of the basic order under ANNEXES add the following:

D - Intelligence

~~e.~~ Change paragraph 3.d.(1) of Annex C (page C-2) to read as follows:

(1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between 5th Marines and 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB) command posts.

~~d.~~ Change paragraph 3.c.(3)(a) of Annex C (page C-3) to read as follows:

attached hereto as new Appendix 1 to Annex C (page C-1-1).

f. Insert enclosure (2) attached hereto as Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

*R. D. BOHN*

R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
 DOD DIR 5200.10

-5-

**SECRET**

SECRET

1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
 Mar Base, RVN  
 231200 Feb 1969

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: II

TASK ORGANIZATION:

5th Marines

Hq Co, 5th Mar

Col BOHN

1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (AB)

Hq Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)

Engz Plat (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf

Trk Plat, 1st Bn, 327th Inf

Det, Middle Relay, 7th Comd Bn

Co A, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)

Co B, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)

Co C, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)

LtCol SYDNOR

2d Bn, 502d Infantry (AB)

Hq Co, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)

Co A, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)

Co B, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)

Co C, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)

LtCol DANFORTH

3rd Bn (-) 5th Marines

HQS Co, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

Co I, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

Co K, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

Co M, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

LtCol ROCKLEY

Co M (Rein), 2d Bn, 5th Marine

Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Mar

1st Sec, 81mm Mort Plat, 2/3

1st Sec, 106mm NR Plat, 2/3

Capt DUFFY

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (HOUSTON)



Hq. 5th Marines  
Task Force XRAY  
100 Helicopter Division (2000), 5th  
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
270125H Feb 1968

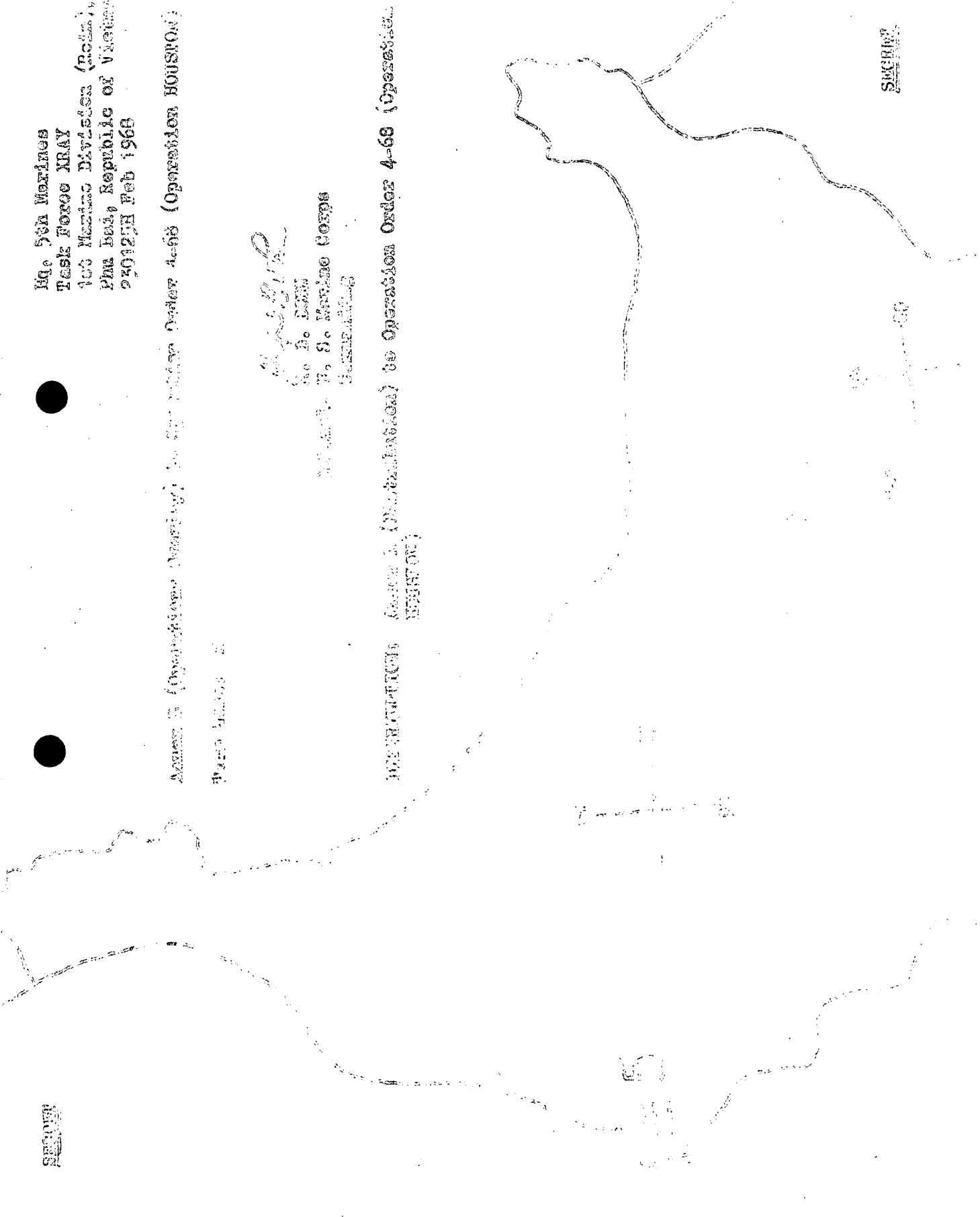
Annex B (Operations Summary) to the Report Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSKOW)

Para 4-68.2

*Handwritten signature*

Col. R. L. DODD  
Commanding Officer, 5th Marine Corps  
Subordinate

DESCRIPTION (Annex B (Classification) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSKOW))



SECRET

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

1/327

9/2/13

03  
93

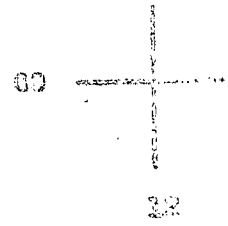
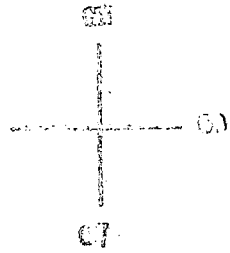
C-2

~~SECRET~~

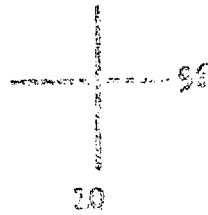
00  
98

~~SECRET~~

SECRET



2/5 = 13.27

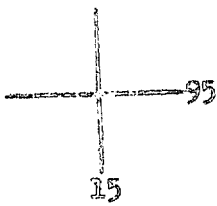
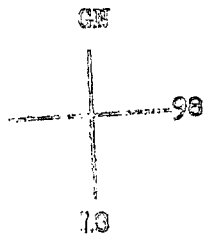


0-3

SECRET

SECRET

$1/327 = 3/5$

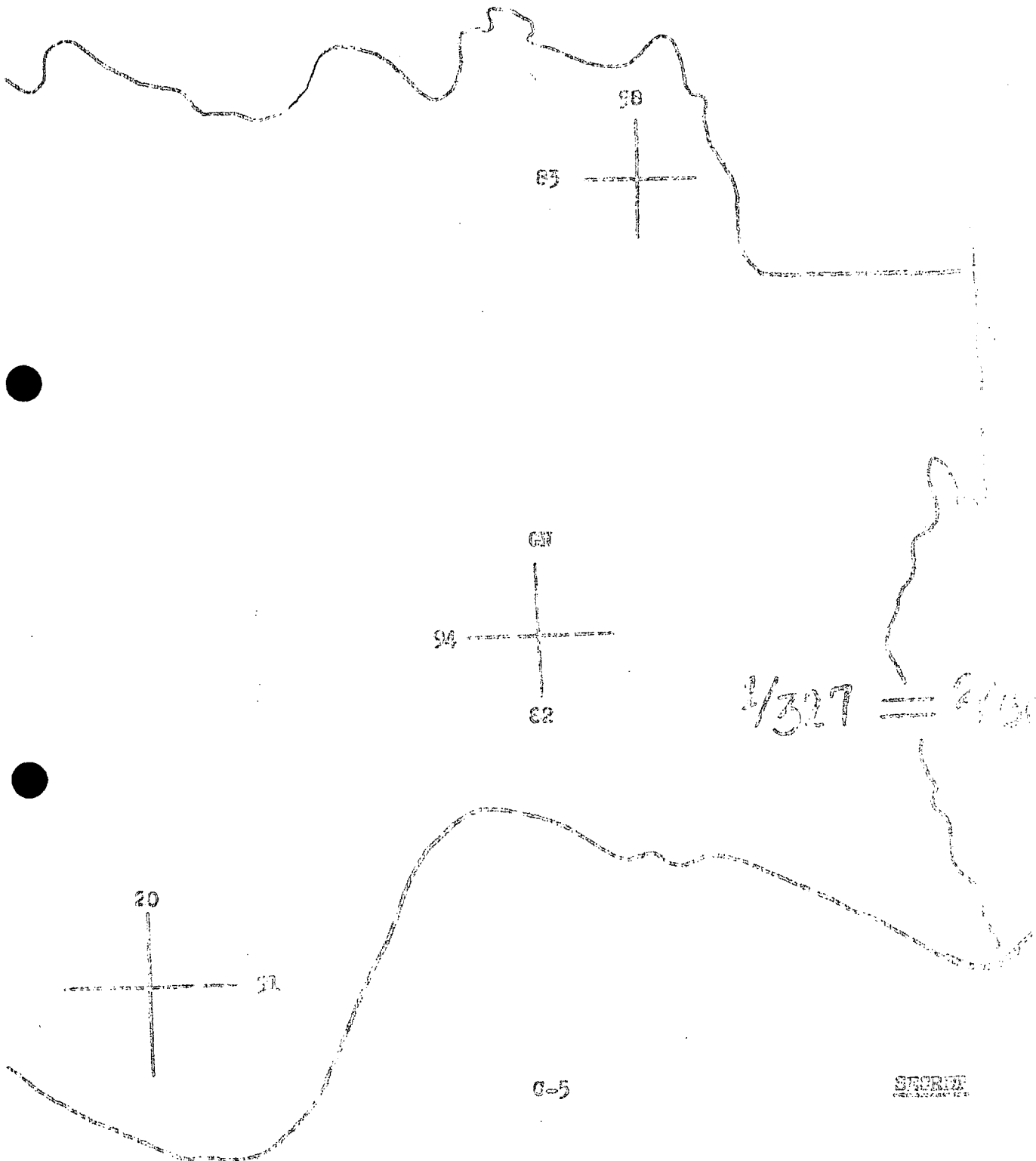


20

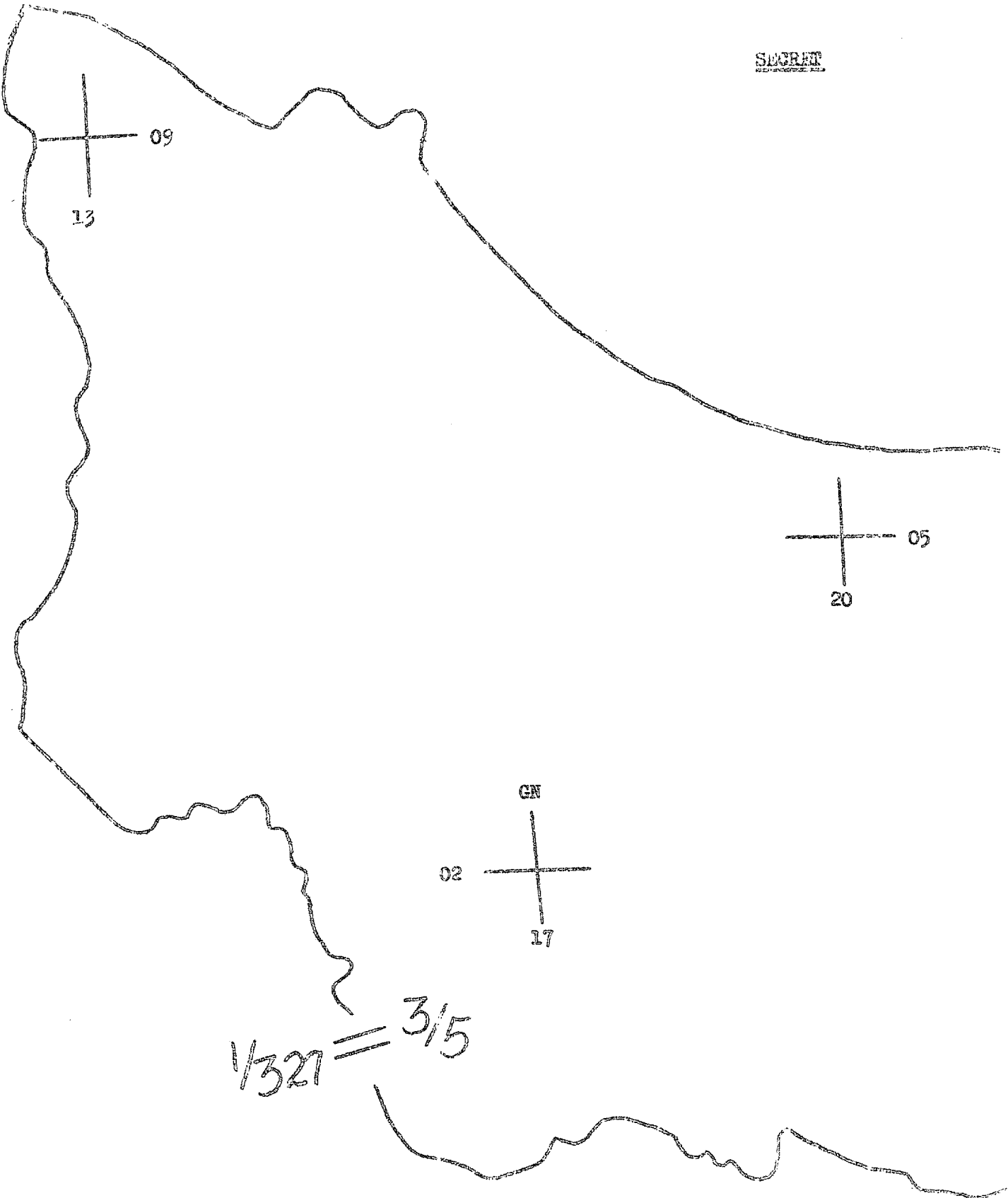
91

6-4

SECRET



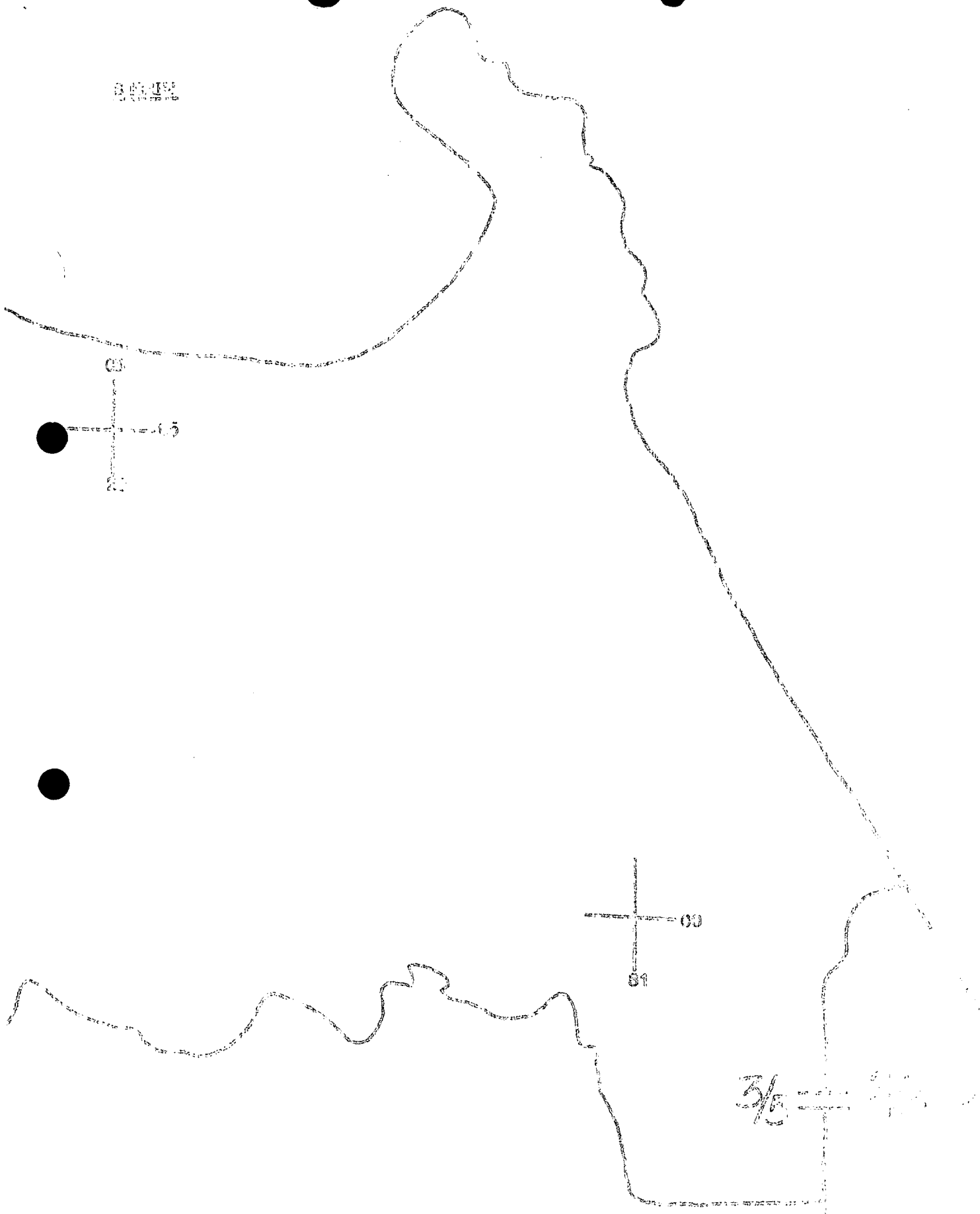
SECRET



$1/321 = 3/5$

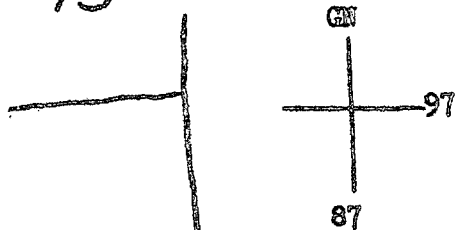
SECRET

00111

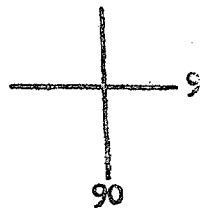


SECRET

$$3/5 = 2/502$$



$$1/327 = 2/502$$



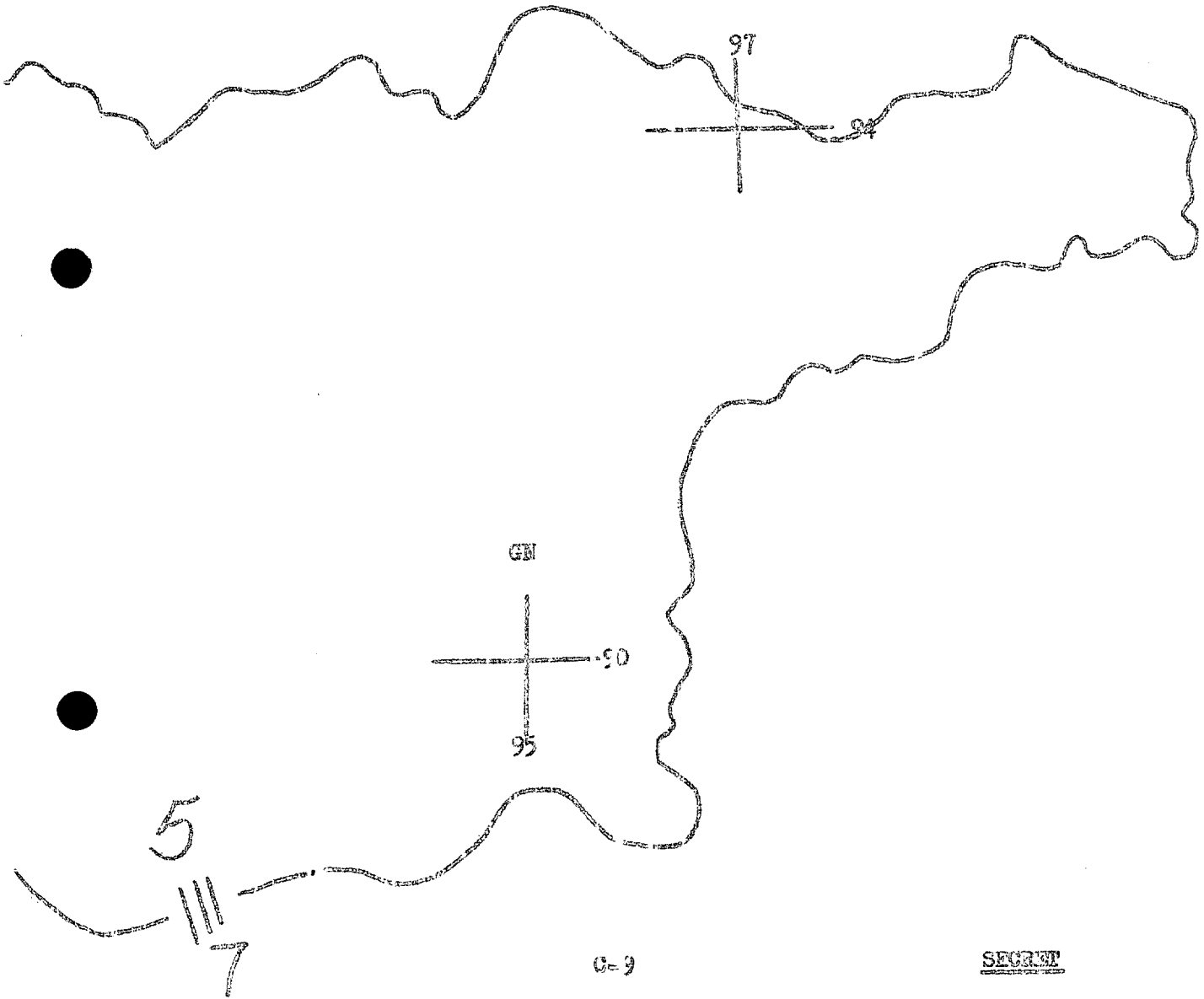
SECRET

C-8

5  
|||  
7



SECRET



SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 230125H Feb 1968

Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) DivO O2000.1C (GEOI)  
 (b) 5th Marines GEOI dtd 14 Jan 1968

Time Zone: H

### 1. SITUATION

#### a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current PERINTREPS and JNTSUMS.
- (2) The enemy has the capability to:
  - (a) Conduct electronic countermeasures (Jamming).
  - (b) Conduct wire tapping and monitor radio transmissions.
  - (c) Insert deceptive traffic on radio and wire circuits.
- (3) Abandoned enemy communications-electronics equipment may be booby trapped.

#### b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization).

### 2. MISSION

Communications-electronics elements provide support to the 5th Marines (Rein) within the Phu Loc area of operations. On order, displace the 5th Marines (Rein) to new area of operations and install and operate communications to support the assigned tactical mission.

### 3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. To conduct operations within the Phu Loc AO necessitating displacement of regimental and battalion command elements in the field in order to establish command posts capable of coordination and control.
- b. 1st Bn 327th Inf (AB)

SECRET

- (1) Be prepared to provide communications facilities within the Phu Loc command post in order to accommodate the Regimental Command Group when regimental operations are conducted within the Phu Loc area of operations.
- (2) Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.

c. 3d Bn 5th Marines and 2d Bn 502nd Inf (AB). Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.

d. Detachment Radio Relay

- (1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between 5th Marines and ~~2d Bn 502nd Inf~~<sup>1st</sup> (AB) command posts.  
3d Bn
- (2) Establish on order radio relay circuits as directed to support extended field operations.

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Radio

- (a) See references (a) and (b).
- (b) During regimental field operations, unless otherwise directed by this headquarters, command groups will guard Regimental Tactical Net #1. Regimental Rear CP, Regimental Command Group and Convoys will guard Regimental Tactical Nets #1 and #2.
- (c) HF and UHF radio capabilities will be always available in the field to enter prescribed circuits in the event of VHF radio difficulties.
- (d) Maximum utilization of RC-292 antennas is necessary.
- (e) The Regimental Command Post wherever established will guard the below listed nets:

Regimental Tactical Net #1  
 Regimental Tactical Net #2  
 Task Force XRAY Tactical Net #1  
 Task Force XRAY Tactical Net #2  
 CAG Common  
 Convoy Control  
 Supporting Arms (as required)  
 Area Defense (Phu Bai only)

SECRET

SECRET

- (1) The Regimental Rear or Forward Command Post will guard the below listed nets:

Regimental Tactical Net #1  
 Regimental Tactical Net #2  
 Area Defense (Phu Bai only)

(2) Wire and Radio Relay

- (a) See appendix 1.  
 (b) Internal as required.  
 (c) Units submit telephone directories and traffic diagrams with corrections and/or changes as they occur.

- (a) 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB), and 3rd Bn, 5th Marines when radio relay is established, guard a secure teletype circuit to this headquarters. Teletype traffic to 2nd Bn, 502nd Inf (AB) will be routed via 1st Marine Division.

- (b) The Regimental Command Group will maintain a secure teletype capability to the Regimental Rear Command Post. See appendix 1.

- (c) Regimental Rear Command Post will retain communications and crypto guard for the 5th Marines unless otherwise directed. Messages to be sent to 5th Marines Command Group or a Battalion Command Group must be readdressed by Rear Command Post.

- (d) Maximum utilization of land and air transportation will be maintained by all units for message center pick up.

(4) Cryptographic

- (a) See references (a) and (b) and KAG-1.  
 (b) A KY-8 capability will be maintained at all times on Regimental Tactical Net #1 or #2 as directed by net control station.

~~SECRET~~

- (c) If terrain or operations preclude the use of KY-8 equipment, maximum use of KAC-Q (numeral code) and KAC-P (brevity code) will be made in order to prevent information from becoming available to the enemy through interception. Effective editions of KAC-P and KAC-Q will always be carried during operations for use with this headquarters and adjacent units.

#### 4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See Admin Order 301-68 (Revised).
- b. See Frag Orders as issued.
- c. Reports in accordance with reference (d).



R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

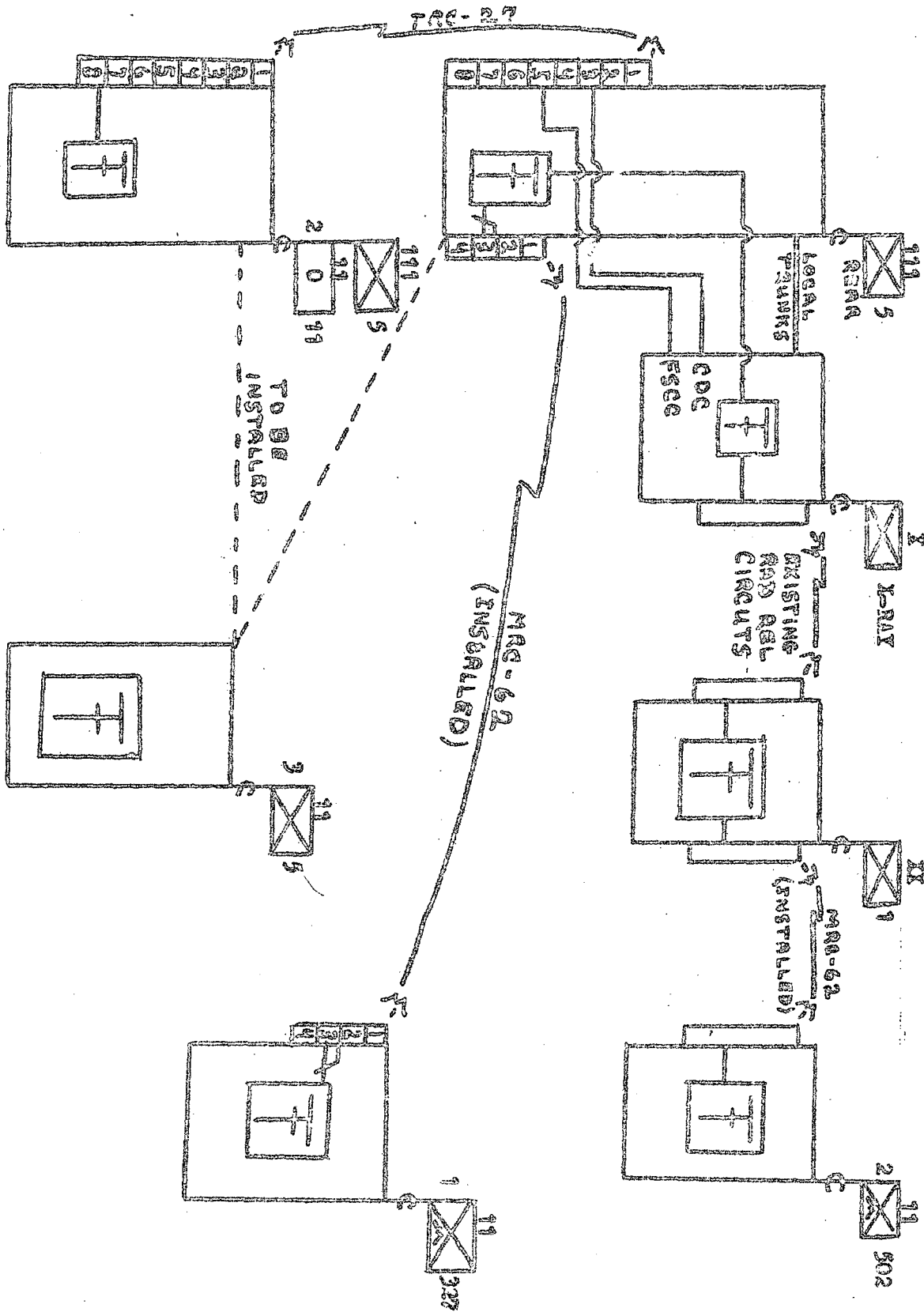
#### APPENDICES:

✓ 1 - Wire-Radio Relay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Hq, 5th Marine  
Task Force KRII  
2nd Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
Pun Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
240900H Feb 1968

Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to  
Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)



*R. D. BOHN*  
R. D. BOHN  
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET

Copy of  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, NVN  
 240800H February 1968

Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

- Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets  
 6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.
- (b) Annex B (Intelligence) to my Operation Order 301-68  
 (Revised)
- (c) CG, 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

### 1. Summary of Enemy Situation

#### a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Confirmed, probable and possible units in the Phu  
 Loc AOs

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>CAT</u>	<u>Est Str</u>	<u>Accepted Location</u>	<u>Last Rptd Location</u>	<u>Date</u>
C118 Co	LP	C	60	Phu Loc (D)	AU8001	19 Feb
C19 Engr Co	NVA	PR	100	=do=	YD9412	19 Feb
C24 Sapper Co	NVA	PR	70	=do=	ZC1797	29 Jan
C16 Rkt Lncr Co	NVA	PO	50	=do=	ZC1193	31 Jan
1st Bn 4th Regt	NVA	PR	250	=do=	ZC0999	21 Feb
4th Regt Hq	NVA	PR	125	=do=	ZC1192	19 Feb
K4 Bn *	NVA	PO	250	=do=	YD9707	19 Feb
Total Est Str			905			

- \* Believed to be a newly infiltrated NVA Bn which replaced the  
 804th Main Force Bn currently reported in Hue.

- (2) The 802 NVA Bn and the K4B Main Force Bn have  
 recently been reported by SPARS of 13 and 15 February  
 to be in the Truoi Mountains, YC8499 and YC9099 res-  
 pectively. Their strengths are unknown, but  
 believed to be less than 300 due to extensive  
 casualties during Operation Hue City. It is probable  
 that the Truoi Mountains are being used as a base  
 area for rehabilitation of units decimated in Hue.

#### b. Probable Enemy Courses of Action

- (1) Attack isolated outposts and road construction parties

D-1

SECRET

SECRET

Orders to General Nguyen (C) of Route 1.

- (2) Delay in the vicinity of base areas and logistics installations to allow time for withdrawal of those facilities.
- (3) Withdraw in the face of superior forces.
- (4) Employ sappers and sabotage teams to interdict Highway 1.
- (5) It is doubtful that the enemy will withdraw forces from Operation Hue City in order to reinforce in the Phu Loc AO.

## 2. Essential Elements of Information

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Other intelligence requirements (in order of priority).
  - (1) Determine enemy unit strengths, weapons, (types and numbers), locations and dispositions.
  - (2) Determine the status of enemy morale.
  - (3) Determine the location, strengths and weaknesses of enemy fortifications.
  - (4) Determine routes of enemy infiltration/withdrawal and the location of harbor sites, base areas, and supporting facilities.

## 3. Intelligence Acquisition Tasks

- a. Orders to subordinate units
  - (1) All units make maximum and aggressive use of organic and attached reconnaissance and surveillance capabilities to include scout-dogs to find and fix the enemy.
  - (2) All units report immediately:
    - (a) All enemy sightings and contacts, to include estimated strength, weapons, disposition, and activities.
    - (b) Size, location, orientation, dimensions and construction materials of all fortifications discovered.
    - (c) Size, location and direction of all enemy movements.



SECRET

- (e) Supply routes for use.
- (f) Results of supporting arms employment, to include damage to enemy emplacements and secondary explosions noted.
- (g) Map corrections to include complete descriptions of unmapped trails, fords and bridges.
- (h) Other information which satisfies the intelligence requirements.

b. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Headquarters

- (1) See reference (b).
- (2) CG, Task Force X-RAY
  - (a) Provide reconnaissance inserts as requested.
  - (b) Provide CI Sub Team in direct support of 3/5.
  - (c) Provide A.O. support as requested.
- (3) Chief, Phu Loc District
  - (a) Provide P7 Platoon to assist in population screening in direct support of 3/5 when requested.

4. Measures for handling personnel, documents and material.

a. Captured Personnel

- (1) 1/327 provide regimental PW collection point at Phu Loc CP.
- (2) Evacuate to Bn collection points by most expeditious means.
- (3) Utilise organic/attached I/T capabilities to obtain an immediate interrogation for information of immediate tactical value.
- (4) Deliver PW's to 1/327 for further interrogation.
- (5) Captured personnel determined to be innocent civilians will be delivered to the District Chief by the Regimental S-2.

E-3

SECRET

SECRET

b. Personnel Documents

- (1) Use organic/attached interpreters to screen for information of immediate tactical value.
- (2) Forward to Regimental S-2 by most expeditious means.

c. Other captured materials

- (1) See reference (b).
- (2) Devote particular attention to noting and recording identifying numbers on clothing and the condition of weapons and equipment.

5. Maps, Photographs, and Area Studies

- a. See reference (b).

6. Counterintelligence

- a. See Appendix 1 (Counterintelligence Plan)

7. Reports and Distribution

- a. See reference (b).

8. Miscellaneous Instructions

a. Target Information:

- (1) See Appendix 2 (Target List)
- (2) The Target List will be used as an aid to planning supporting arms preparatory fires and increasing the effectiveness of H&I fires.
- (3) Nominations for the Target List will:
  - (a) be fixed or semi-fixed installations, suitable for attack by artillery, air or naval gunfire, and of sufficient importance to warrant pre-planned or repetitive strikes, or be of an unusually restricted nature.
  - (b) be transmitted to this Headquarters (Attach S-2) and include location, description, and recommended priority.
- (4) 2nd Bn, 11th Marines will assign target numbers as requested by this Headquarters.

B4

SECRET

- (5) Changes and additions to the Target List will be published periodically by this Headquarters as target bulletins.
- (6) See Appendix E to reference (c) for Arc Light and FFG-10 targeting procedures.

b. Weather Information

- (1) See current 1st MarDiv PERINEREPS.
- (2) This Headquarters will disseminate daily forecasts on receipt from higher headquarters.

*R. D. BOHN*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
 COMMANDING

APPENDICES:

- ✓ 1. Counterintelligence Target List  
 ✓ 2. Target List

REFERENCES Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston).

SECRET

Hq. 5th Marines  
 Task Force X-RAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 240800H February 1968

Appendix I (Counterintelligence Target List) to Annex D  
 (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets  
 6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.

(b) Phu Loc District Black List

Time Zone: H

1. Installation targets listed below are of military as well as counterintelligence interest:

<u>Target No.</u>	<u>Priority</u>	<u>Target Description</u>	<u>Location</u>
1	7	Storage Facility	AU830035
6	6	VC Hospital (poss)	AU847056
7	4	VC Hospital (poss)	AU843073
31	3	Caves	AU815047
64	2	Tunnel w/supplies	AU808052
78	5	Caves used as Dist Headquarters	ZD181058
79	1	Cave large enough to shelter 2 battalions	AU831065

2. The key personalities listed below are of primary Counter-intelligence interest:

<u>Target Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Weapon</u>	<u>DOB</u>	<u>Last Location</u>
10	Nguyen Thi Thi	NLF Comm Finance Cadre	Carbine	1939	Phu Hai (H)
18	Nguyen Van Thua	Canh Douy (H) Chief	Carbine		
23	Nguyen Trac	Phu Hai (H) Chief also guerrilla	Grenade	1937	Phu Hai (H)
11	Nguyen Thi Bo	Binh An (H) District Cadre		1949	
22	Tran Dinh	Binh An (H) NLF Village Chairman			
17	Nguyen Thi Sam	Binh An (H) female Sec. NLF			
16	Huynh Thi To	Binh An (H) Vill Cadre NLF (female)			
8	Nguyen Phuong	Binh An, VC ldr/Tax collector AKA BINH, Dist Comm Chief			
20	Truong Luan	Binh An, (P) Comm Cadre - VC Cadre	Colt		

D-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Target Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Weapon</u>	<u>DOB</u>	<u>Last Location</u>
21	Eui Du	(D) Comm Cadre	revolver		
19	Nguyen Diem	NLF Comm Chief DIEM (H) Chairman	Grenades		
9	Nguyen Thi Hien	NLF Comm Cadre AID Women		1932	
12	Nguyen Van Chsong	Guerr Plt Ldr	LMG		DongAn(H)
15	Nguyen Van Luc	Binh An (H) Political Cadre			
24	Lo Thi Nom	Canh Duong (H) VC liaison Supply Cadre		9Oct36	
26	Huynh Thi Chuyen	Binh An (H) Guerr		1949	
13	Nguyen Thi Tri	Clerk Binh An Youth Ex Comm Propaganda Asst	Carbine		
25	Pham Thi Hoa (Huo)	Dong An (H) Guerr			
14	Nguyen Manh	Dong An (H) Vill Chairman NLF			

3. Additional personalities are listed in reference (b).

*R. D. Bohn*  
R. D. BOHN  
COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

TABS:

1. CI Target Overlay (limited distribution) (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68  
(Operation Houston)

SECRET

Head, 5th Marines  
 Task Force X-RAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
 Phu Bai, RVN  
 240800H February 1968

Appendix 2 (Target List) to Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation  
 Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, Sheets  
 6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.

Time Zone: H

1. Target List

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u> *
1220	7Jan68	AU845001	Mortar Psn	III
1221	7Jan68	AU824056	VC Mine Field	II
1225	14Jan68	AU804004	Mortar psn	III
1226	15Jan68	AU808001	Mortar psn	III
1227	15Jan68	AU827075	Fighting psn	II
1229	18Jan68	AU824018	Mortar psn	III
1230	25Jan68	AU835060	5 shelters and 1-gun psn	II
1231	27Jan68	AU812042- 818046	Zig-zag trenchline approx 1500 meters	I
1232	27Jan68	AU814050	9 foxholes	II
1233	27Jan68	AU818051	20 foxholes	II
1234	27Jan68	AU818055	8 foxholes	II
1235	27Jan68	AU823080	Abandoned RVN fortification	I
1236	27Jan68	AU814047	Zig-zag trenchline approx 246 ft length	I
1237	3Feb68	AU857007	Harbor site	III
1197	5Aug67	AT845895	Training Camp	III
1198	17Aug67	AT857896	VC Base Camp	III
1201	25Jun67	AT895925	VC Installation	III
1202	7Jun67	AT818982	RR & Mortar psn	III
1203	7Jan68	AT826983	RR psn	III
1204	10Jan68	AT822995	RR & Mortar psn	III
1205	12Jan68	AT806991	Mortar psn	III
1206	13Jan68	AT814987	Harbor Site	III
1207	13Jan68	AT805993	Mortar psn	III
1208	13Jan68	AT805997	Mortar psn	III
1209	14Jan68	AT888943	Mortar psn	III
1210	14Jan68	AT896945	Mortar psn	III
1211	15Jan68	AT805995	Mortar psn	III
1212	7Jan68	AT827997	RR psn	III
1213	23Dec67	AT889917	VC Base Camp	III
1214	7Jan68	AT816994	Mortar psn	III
1215	7Jan68	AT833997	Mortar psn	III

B-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1216	17Jan68	AT903948	VC Camp	III
1217	30Jan68	AT897939	Mortar psn	III
1218	31Jan68	AT897933	Well constructed bridge & poss mortar psn	III
1239	12Sep67	ZC110920	Training Center	III
1241	7Jan68	ZC128984	Mortar psn	III
1242	5Jan68	ZC167935	Base Camp	III
1243	13Jan68	ZC104988	Mortar psn	III
1244	13Jan68	ZC170970	Mortar psn	III
1245	13Jan68	ZC148998	Mortar psn	III
1246	16Jan68	ZC120973- 120990	possible 50 mortar sites	III
1247	16Jan68	ZC114984	12 mortar sites	III
1248	16Jan68	ZC121984	2 mortar sites	III
1249	23Jan68	ZC105985	4 bunkers	II
1250	7Jan68	ZC159987	Fighting holes & bunkers	II
1251	7Jan68	ZC116984	Hvy fortified area/ command psn	I
1252	8Jan68	ZC109955	Fortified area	I
1253	8Jan68	ZC117937	Fortified area	I
1254	6Jul67	ZC040870	VC Hospital	III
1257	14Jul67	ZC038975	Aid station	III
1259	31Dec67	ZC098980	Mortar psn	III
1260	2Jan68	ZC092970	Harbor site	III
1261	7Jan68	ZC056970	Mortar psn	III
1262	7Jan68	ZC093980	Mortar psn	III
1263	7Jan68	ZC095980	Mortar psn	III
1264	7Jan68	ZC096981	OP & foxholes	III
1265	7Jan68	ZC071991	RR psn	III
1266	7Jan68	ZC077996	OP	III
1267	7Jan68	ZC075987	OP	III
1268	7Jan68	ZC076960	OP	III
1269	7Jan68	ZC081961	OP	III
1270	7Jan68	ZC087973	Assembly area & OP	III
1271	7Jan68	ZC079991	8 foxholes	III
1273	7Jan68	ZC076995	Trench	I
1274	7Jan68	ZC065981- 070981	Trench	I
1275	7Jan68	ZC053978- 070977	Trench	I
1277	7Jan68	ZC095998	Bunkers	II
1278	7Jan68	ZC091989	Bunkers	II
1280	26Dec67	ZC070980	Zig-zag trenchline w/firing psn	I
1281	15Jan68	ZC088988	Amb site w/MG psn	III
1283	25Jan68	ZC064979	2 bunkers	II
1284	10Jan68	ZC073987	Mortar psn	III

SECRET

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1285	12Jan68	ZC073958	Mortar psn	III
1286	12Jan68	ZC065975	Mortar psn	III
1287	12Jan68	ZC062976	2 Bunkers	II
1288	12Jan68	ZC065973	Mortar psn	III
1289	12Jan68	ZC062978	Mortar psn	III
1290	12Jan68	ZC095968	Mortar psn	III
1291	12Jan68	ZC084972	Mortar psn	III
1292	13Jan68	ZC063978	Bunkers & Mortar Sites	II
1293	13Jan68	ZC073962	OP	III
1294	15Jan68	ZC064979	Bunker	II
1295	20Jan68	ZC091981	Mortar psn	III
1296	20Jan68	ZC058987	Mortar psn	III
1297	20Jan68	ZC068988	Mortar psn	III
1298	20Jan68	ZC088993	Mortar psn	III
1299	20Jan68	ZC078999	Mortar psn	III
1300	23Jan68	ZC064977	2 fighting holes	III
1301	22Jan68	ZC098967	Bunkers	II
1303	18Jan68	ZC205997	Mortar psn	III
1304	18Jan68	ZC205998	6 mortar sites	III
1305	25Jan68	ZC064979	2 bunkers	II
1306	1Feb68	ZC093981	Mortar psn	III
1307	1Feb68	ZC060993	Mortar psn	III
1308	1Feb68	ZC063973	Mortar psn	III
1309	2Feb68	ZC090965	Mortar psn	III
1310	2Feb68	ZC054990	Mortar psn	III
1311	2Feb68	ZC069960	Mortar psn	III
1312	2Feb68	ZC083970	Mortar psn	III
1313	2Feb68	ZC088998	Mortar psn	III
1314	2Feb68	ZC092973	Mortar psn	III
1315	1Feb68	ZC103989	Mortar psn	III
1316	2Feb68	ZC102982	Mortar psn	III
1317	2Feb68	ZC110990	Mortar psn	III
1318	27Jan68	ZC203009	Fortified psns	II
1319	5Feb68	ZC097963	Mortar psn	III
1320	6Feb68	ZC095995	Mortar psn	III
1321	9Feb68	ZC098980	Mortar psn	III
1322	10Feb68	ZC092978	Mortar psn	III
1323	10Feb68	ZC094967	Mortar psn	III
1324	10Feb68	ZC074982	Mortar psn	III
1325	10Feb68	ZC064975	Mortar psn	III
1326	13Feb68	ZC091983	Mortar psn	III
1327	14Feb68	ZC094965	Mortar psn	III
1328	14Feb68	ZC063982	Mortar & RR psn	III
1329	8Feb68	ZC011964	Possible base area	III
1330	8Feb68	ZC013968	Def psn	II
1331	8Feb68	ZC014966	Def psn	II
1332	8Feb68	ZC013965	Def psn	II
1333	10Feb68	ZC092978	Mortar psn	III
1334	10Feb68	ZC094967	Mortar psn	III
1335	10Feb68	ZC074982	Mortar psn	III

D-2-3

SECRET



SECRET

<u>Trg No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Trg Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1336	10Feb68	ZC064975	Mortar psn	III
1337	4Feb68	ZC154997	Mortar psn	III
1338	5Feb68	ZC160989	Mortar psn	III
1339	5Feb68	ZC163983	Mortar psn	III
1340	7Feb68	ZC100964	Mortar psn	III
1341	30Oct67	ZD003034	AA/AW psn w/5 foxholes	II
1342	7Jan68	ZD096011	Mortar psn	III
1343	7Jan68	ZD097006	Mortar psn	III
1344	7Jan68	ZD086007	Mortar psn	III
1345	7Jan68	ZD088007	Mortar psn	III
1346	7Jan68	ZD085005	Mortar psn	III
1347	7Jan68	ZD122002	Mortar psn	III
1348	7Jan68	ZD221011	Mortar psn	III
1349	7Jan68	ZD128019	Mortar psn	III
1350	9Jan68	ZD163019	Mortar psn	III
1351	9Jan68	ZD139016	Mortar psn	III
1352	10Jan68	ZD194011	Mortar psn	III
1353	10Jan68	ZD153015	Mortar psn	III
1354	10Jan68	ZD183016	Mortar psn	III
1355	10Jan68	ZD140003	Mortar psn	III
1356	12Jan68	ZD144006	Mortar psn	III
1357	10Jan68	ZD106005	Mortar psn	III
1358	10Jan68	ZD138008	Mortar psn	III
1359	10Jan68	ZD159017	Mortar psn	III
1360	10Jan68	ZD195011	Mortar psn	III
1361	10Jan68	ZD141005	Mortar psn	III
1362	10Jan68	ZD194011	Mortar psn	III
1363	10Jan68	ZD194008	Mortar psn	III
1364	10Jan68	ZD140034	Mortar psn	III
1365	10Jan68	ZD137011	Mortar psn	III
1366	4Jan68	ZD172055	En indoctrination Center	III
1367	4Jan68	ZD168048	En indoctrination Center	III
1368	24Jan68	ZD200005	Trench	I
1369	10Feb68	ZD088005	Mortar psn	III
1370	10Feb68	ZD094014	Mortar psn	III
1371	4Feb68	ZD141008	Mortar psn	III
1373	5Feb68	ZD199010	Mortar psn	III
1374	4Feb68	ZD206011	Mortar psn	III
1396	27Jan68	ZD207033	Irrigation trench w/defensive capabilities	III
1397	27Jan68	ZD207048	2 Zig-zag trenches	I
1398	27Jan68	ZD205056	3 foxholes, poss transshipment point	III
1375	26Jun67	YC950960	Aid station	IV
1376	27Jun67	YC962968	Observation Post	III
1377	7Nov67	YC995945	Training Center	III

E-2-4

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Target No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Target Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1378	14 Aug 67	YC985835	VC Hospital	IV
1379	3 Feb 68	YC992968	Harbor Sites	III
1380	3 Feb 68	YC987973	Harbor Sites	III
1381	30 Oct 67	YD997032	8 foxholes	III
1386	20 Jan 68	YD942178	Bivouac Area	III
1387	20 Jan 68	YD957155	Bivouac Area	III
1388	20 Jan 68	YD973152	Bivouac Area	III
1389	3 Jan 68	YD948214	Base area	III
1390	6 Feb 68	YD978072	Assembly area	III
1391	7 Feb 68	YD967057	Mortar psn	III
1392	7 Feb 68	YD967053	Mortar psn	III
1393	7 Feb 68	YD965057	2 AW psns	II
1394	13 Feb 68	YD973073- 978072	Fortified psns & trenches	I
1395	11 Feb 68	YD912107	Mortar psn	III

\* Priorities

- I - Capable of preventing accomplishment of the mission
- II - Capable of interfering with accomplishment of the mission
- III - Routine H&I fires
- IV - Restricted targets - Not to be destroyed

*R. D. Bohn*  
 R. D. BOHN  
 COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
 COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68  
 (Operation Houston)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines  
 Task Force XRAY  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam  
 230125H Feb 1968

Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this order will be as follows:

CG, 1st MarDiv	2
CG, Task Force XRAY	4
CG, 1st Bde 101st Abn Div	4
5th Marines	15
1st Bn 5th Marines	2
2nd Bn 5th Marines	2
3rd Bn 5th Marines	4
1st Bn 327th Inf (AB)	4
2nd Bn 502nd Inf (AB)	4
2nd Bn 11th Marines	4
1st Marines	2
7th Marines	2
Command Chronology	1
9th Engr Bn, FMF	1
MCB 121	1
35th Engr Bn, USA	1
File	1

*R. D. Bohn*

R. D. BOHN  
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

X-1

SECRET

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	S-3 5TH MAR
PLACE	PHU BAI RUN
FROM (Date and hour)	010001H FEB 68
TO (Date and hour)	012400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	010001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X
0020	0115	2	312250H	H Co 7/5 BRIDGE SEC. LOC YD 984048 RECD 75 RDS S/A + 1 SATCHEL CHARGE N OF POSITION CHARGE EXPLODED OUTSIDE WIRE, RET'D 200 RDS S/A NO DAM TO BRIDGE WILL SEARCH AT FIRST LIGHT	S, F, X
0140	0145	3	312340H	H+S Co 7/5 FT LP 3123 011029 HEARD EST 2 EN 20 m FROM LP EN FIRED APPROX 20 RDS S/A AT SAME. LP RET'D 50 RDS S/A 2M26 GRENS + RET'D TO CP. LP TO BE RE LOCATED + AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT	S, F, X
0002	0538	4	310455H	H-8 DEF PERIM LOC YD 974057 WAS TAKEN UNDER HEAVY MORTAR + RKT ATTACK (35 RDS 82mm + 20 RPK) + SMALL ARMS FROM LARGE EN FORCE EN ATTEMPTED TO BREACH WIRE FROM 2 DIRECTIONS + WAS suc- cessful UNTIL EN USED TEAR GAS + APPROX 35 EN ENTERED. VT WAS CALLED ON POSIT. + REACTION FORCE SM 7/5 REQ. Ex- tensive DAM DONE TO STRUCTURES HOWEVER FIGHTING HOLES + FIGHTING POSITIONS ARE IN GOOD CONDITION CAP H-8 REIN + REMAINED IN POSIT	S, F, X
0630	0637	5	010830H	H+S Co 7/5 Perim DEF LOC 054026 LP'S OBS 4 BOATS AT 048029 2 WITH FLASHING LIGHTS, FIRED 8 RDS 105mm ILLUME, 180 RDS S/A + 14 RDS 106 HE. 1 BOAT RET 10 RDS S/A. 3 <del>BOAT</del> BOATS SANK 1 FROM	S, F, X
0810	0830	6	010750H	CO B 1/5 ZD 095007 SIT CONFUSING IN REGARDS TO BRIDGE CAN HO 200900 CO B 1/5 IN CONTACT AND MOVING TOWARDS CAP H -5 TO REENFORCE CAP H-5 CAP H-5 HAS BEEN PENETRATED AND FIGHTING IS TAKING PLACE ON TWO SIDES WITHIN POSITION DIST. HQ. IS RECEIVING ROCKET FIRE FROM THREE SIDES NIOC NGAT TAKEN OVER BY 130 ENEMY.	S, F, X
0930	1030	7	310415H	CO H2/5 YD 980053 986048 EACH BRIDGE REC'D APPROX 10RDS 60mm FROM UNK POSITION AND 10 HAND SATCHEL CHARGERS AND 100ORDS SMALL ARMS FIRE	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 012400H JAN 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		7	(cont)	BRIDGE 7 REC'D 12RDS B-40 ROCKETS AIMED AT ONTOS. RET'D 400RDS 7.62 AND 600RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 25M-26 GRENADES AND CP AND 1 PLT FROM H CO WENT AS REACTION FORCE TO RELIEVE PRESSURE ON H UNITS AND CAP H-8. 1 USMC KIA 5 USMC VIA EVAC.		S, F, X,
1000	1038	8	010400H	5TH MARINES PERIMETER YD881128 OBS'D 7 MEN THROUGH STARLIGHT SCOPE APPROX 200 METERS IN FRONT OF PERIMETER ENTER SMALL BUILDING FIRED 40mm DESTROYED BUILDING ALSO FIRED 81mm MORTARS AND ARTY MISSION AND REC'D UNK NUMBER OF SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE ENEMY SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND BLOODY BAND AGES AND DRAG MARKS.		S, F, X,
1200		9	010200H	FCO 2/5 CHOPPED TO 1/1		S, F, X,
1400		10	011400H	ALL CAP UNITS CHOPPED TO US IN OUT AO (4, 6, 9)		S, F, X,
1425			011430H	H2/5 chopped to 5th MARINES under direction of TASK FORCE X-RAY AS PHU BIA Reserve		S, F, X,
2245	2314	11	010210H	1/2 Bn Assembly Area vic ZC 070994 rec'd est 80 rds 82mm mortar fire during hours between 0210H & 1015H. Counter mortar radar & searchlight knocked out of action. Comm was disrupted but is partially restored. En rds inflicted undetermined amount of tentage damage & downed 1 helo attempting extraction of recon insert. Immediately commenced counter mortar fire on suspected positions. Loc vic ZC 093981, 063973, 040993, & 103989. Approx 200 rds 81mm mortar & 100 rds 105mm HE, were expended. Damage inflicted on enemy positions is unknown. 1 USMC POW & 10 USMC WIAE.		S, F, X,
2300	0147	12	010915H - 011400H	H45 1/2 Plat Reaction forces vic ZC 084991. CAP H-5 was under attack by heavy mortar, rocket & ground forces. Plat(L) reaction force was dispatched to relieve CAP H-5. Reaction force rec'd 6 rds 82mm mortar vic ZC 081984. An additional Plat(L) was dispatched to relieve/rein		S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001H Feb 68	012400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		12 (cont)		unit in contact. Upon return of axes to Bn assembly area, units cont to push towards objective area & were taken under fire by heavy 3/A, B-40 rockets, & intermittent 82mm mortar fire. An additional Plat (4) was dispatched to reinvigorate units in contact. Units were still unable to advance. Under cover of approx 100 rds 81mm HE, reaction forces were consolidated & blocking force established at ZC 081993 to prevent an ingress from Phu Loc directly to the south. An enemy force of approx 150 NVA was observed at ZC 085998 moving SE. Fired approx 50 rds 81mm HE on en w/ unkn results. Dangerously short of ammo & without any enemy sightings or further contact. Unit was returned to Bn assembly area. Action resulted in 8 USMC KIA, 43 USMC WIAE & 11 NVA KIA Cont.		
0210	0235	13	010530H-011020H	B/4 Co Reaction Force. Recd 5-6 rds 82mm mortar fire fm undetermined or mortar posn. At same time, CAP H-5 recd rockets, mortars & 3/A fire. AT 010730H B/4 vic ZD 095007, enroute to reinforce CAP H-5, encountered heavy 3/A & 82mm mortar fire fm ZD 094006. Further resistance was met at Cau Hai Bridge (which had been destroyed by enemy & was possible to foot traffic only. Fired 81mm mortar & maneuvered to CAP H-5, which was occupied by enemy. Recaptured CAP H-5 & left sqd as security. Pursued en with remaining forces. Fired 81mm mission on routes of egress. Regrouped forces at Cau Hai Village (vic ZD 087006). Unable to sweep village due to		S, E, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001H Feb 68	012400H Feb 68

(Classification)

IN	OUT	SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
					M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		13 (cont)		Lack of sufficient ammo, consolidated posit + began search for MIA's. + received resupply + medevac casualties. Resupply + evac's completed. 5 USMC KIA, 13 USMC WIAE + 8 USMC MIA, 21 NVA KIA Conf. Capture equipment. 1 AK 47 + 400 rds 7.62 (short), 1 B-40 Rocket Launchers, 41 B-40 Rocket rds, 1 M1 carbine, 10 demo packs, 24 chimom greens, + 15 misc packs.		S,F,X
		14	012359H	Daily sitrep to TF XRAY,		S,F,X
		15	012400H	Journal closed.		S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

**(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.**

- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE PHE BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		1	020001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
0300	0405	2	020200H	CAP H-5 PERIMETER DEF LOCATED VIC COORD ZD 086007. ENEMY FORCE OF APPROX 200 ATTACKED CAP H-5 WITH SACHEL CHARGES AND SMALL ARMS. APPROX 15 RDS 82MM MORTAR AND APPROX 10 RDS B-40 ROCKET WERE ALSO REC'D. ATTACKING FORCE INCLUDED SEVERAL YOUNG WOMEN ARMED WITH SACHEL CHARGES AND DRESSED IN BLUE AND BLK PJ'S. MANO <del>OF</del> THE ENEMY ALSO WORE GREEN UTILITIES, HELMETS, PACKS AND FLAK JACKETS. SOME CARRIED OLD STYLE GAS MASK WITH CONISTER ON SIDE OF FACE PIECE. TEAR GAS ALSO USED BY ENEMY EARLY IN THE ATTACK. EN PENETRATED CAP H-5 POSIT WITH NO DIFFICULTY FOR ALMOST ALL USMC AND PF'S WERE OUTSIDE COMPOUND ON LP'S. ENEMY DESTROYED ALL BUNKERS AND LIVING QUARTERS IN CP, BLEW UP BRIDGE ALONG SIDE OF CP AND ROAMED WILLAGE AT WILL UNTIL AFTER FIRST LIGHT. EN FORCE TRAVELED ALONG HWY 1 FROM NORTH WEST. 105 MM VT WAS FIRED ON CAP H-5 CP. SPOOKEY ILLUMINATED AND STRAFED. REACTION FORCE FROM CO B 1/5 WAS DISPATCHED AND LINKED UP WITH CAP H-5 PERSONELL WHO WERE FIGHTING FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE. HUEY GUNSHIPS STRAFED AND ROCKETED WHILE JETS BOMED ENEMY INSIDE AND OUT OF VILLAGE. CAP H-5 CP WAS REOCCUPIED AT APPROX 011300H. MEDEVACS WERE THEN ACCOMPLISHED AND SURVIVING USMC AND PF'S MOVED TO PHU LOC DISTRIC HQ. THERE THEY JOINED FORCES WITH PERSONELL FROM CAP H-6 AND A-1/5 TO DEFEND DISTRIC HQ. ARRIVAL TIME 011700H. 2 USMC KIA, 1 PF KIA, 4 USMC WIA EVAC, 1 USMC WIA NON EVAC, 4 PF WIA NON EVAC. ENEMY LOSSES ARE UNKNOWN AT THIS TIME.	S, F, X	
0230	0300	3	022325H	E CO 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC LOC YD 980053 REC'D 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 TO 30 RIFLE GRENS FROM ABOVE COORD. RET'D 1200 RDS S/A 60 M-79 RDS 2 LAAWS CALLED ARTY MSN REC'D 20 RDS 105MM HE WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X	
0540	0543	4	011705H	HQ Co 5 <sup>TH</sup> MAR LOC YD 883135 REC'D 2 to 3 RDS 122MM RKT FIRE 1 RD BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN ARMED WITH DELAYED FUSE ALL RDS IMPACTED IN CANTONEMENT 1 DAM 1 BUTLER BUILDING - SOUNDED COUNTER RKT FIRED ON EN. COORD. 1 WIA NE	S, F, X	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3	
PLACE PHU BAI	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001 FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0838	0845	5	020700H	15 CP ZC 076985 Recd APPROX. 100 Rds of 82mm FIRE FIRE WAS SPACED REGULARLY INDICATING 2 OR 3 TUBES. RET'D COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON SUSPECTED POSITIONS FIRE CEASED APPROX. 0720H		S, F, X,
0935	0949	6	020850H	15 CP ZC 076985 Recd 8-10 Rds 82mm FIRE FROM UNK <del>POS</del> POSITION. RET'D NO FIRE ON ANY POSITION.		S, F, X,
1037	1046	7	021030H	245 Ssd Sec VD 980053 CHANGE FROM SPOT REPORT OF 012325H FROM RIFLE GRENADE TO 60mm MORTAR FIRE HIT SIDE OF BRIDGE MAKING A HOLE 1 1/2 FT BY SFT. BRIDGE IS STILL PASSABLE.		S, F, X,
1058		8	021058H	SAME AS 012325H		S, F, X,
1354	1414	9	020900H	15 C.P. Recd 5-10 Rds 82mm (HE) FROM UNK POSITION. FIRED 30 RDS 81mm (HE) ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION. 1 WIA EVAC		S, F, X,
1350	1419	10	020700H	A 15 ZC 09200 while sitting in night position recd APPROX. 15 RDS B-40 SOCKETS GRENADES, AND AUTO-SEMI AUTO FIRE IN EXCESS OF 1000 RDS. RET'D 1800 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 12M-79 RDS, 4 LAWS, 8M-26 GRENADES MANEUVERED ON ENEMY POSITIONS 15 WIA EVAC, 2 NUQ CONF		S, F, X,
1430	1447	11	020840-021400H	ZC 076985 Recd 4 RDS 82mm FIRE FIRE WAS INTERMITTENT THROUGHOUT ABOVE TIME. RET'D COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON SUSPECTED POSITIONS UNK NUMBER OF RDS FIRED. 1 WIA MINOR		S, F, X,
1450	1640	12	021345H	15 CP ZC 076985 Obsd Flash and heard enemy mortar as rd left tube. Fired 12 RDS 105mm (WP) and 26 RDS (HE) and obsd secondary explosions		S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit, if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
020001H Feb 68	022400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1650	1646	13	021030H	B Co 15 085997 while moving into position to assist A Co. Rec'd under terminated amount of AUTO/WPN'S FIRE B-40 ROCKETS and 82mm mortar Fm APPROX. 1 CO NVA; Ret'd under terminated amount of SLA LAWS, Commds. called arty and 81mm missions on enemy positions. 1 WIA EVAC; 12 NVA CONF.	S, F, X
1645	1651	14	021415H	4 SCP 26076985 while choppers were resupplying 15, Rec'd 3-5 incoming rds of 82mm FIRE 2 usmc awaiting transportation were inside bunker. 82mm hit and penetrated bunker. NUCY Gunships escort Ret'd FIRE and enemy FIRE ceased 2 WIA EVAC	S, F, X
2138		15	022138H	Fm 15 Posit rep on A & B	S, F, M
2258		16	021755H	E Co 3/5 S00 BRIDGE Sec loc 967062 Rec'd 800 RDS SMALL ARMS & 10 B-40 RKT RDS FROM EST PLAT (REIN) OF ENEMY LOC 967058. Ret'd FIRE WITH 800 RDS SMALL ARMS AND ARTY MSW OF 20 RDS 105MM HE. PLAT (-) REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED TO REIN BRIDGE WHILE IN ROUTE ENCOUNTERED WITHDRAWING EN. RESULTING IN FIRE FIGHT. EN FIRED APPROX 250 RDS SLA, 1000 500 RDS SLA + 20 RDS M-79 WERE RETURNED. ARRIVAL TIME 022130H & CONSOLIDATED FORCES WILL EVAC WIA'S AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
		19	022359H	Sleep to TF XRay.	S, F, X
		20	022400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal file:**
- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.
- (1) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (2) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (3) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE	
PHU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
030001H FEB 68	032400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	030001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0036	0047	2	032250H	H+S Co 2/5 PERIM DEF LOC ZD 028022 RECD 27 INCOMING GRENS FROM UNK NO OF ENEMY. RET'D 33 M-26 GRENS, 800 RDS SM/ARMS, 3 RDS 81MM ILLUME & ALL ENEMY FIRE CEASED. AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT. 1 USMC WIA MINOR.	S, F, X
0100		3	030100H	B Co 45 NIGHT POSIT & ACTIVITIES	S, F, M
0435	0445	4	021945H	A Co S+D LOC ZD 085002 WHILE MOVING TO NIGHT POSITION L RD 105 MM HE, FIRED AS PREP FIRE, FELL SHORT & IMPACTED 25M FROM FRIENDLY TROOPS CHECK FIRE WAS CALLED. CHECK WAS MADE FOR FRIENDLY CASUALTIES - 2 USMC WIA	S, F, X
0855		5	030855H	B Co 2/5 CHOPPED TO 5TH MARINES	S, F, X
1210		6	031210H	2/5 CP CHOPPED TO 1ST MAR.	S, F, X
1330	1428	7	030745H	B 45 S+G ZD 074007 detailed SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED THE FOLLOWING 3 FRESH GRAVES ROLL COMM WIRE, MISCELL CLOTHING ITEMS MEDICAL SUPPLIES THE FRESH GRAVES REVEALED 3 VN BODIES DRESSED IN UNDERWEAR ALL DIED FROM GUNSHOT WOUNDS AND SHARPNEL ALSO FOUND DOCU- MENTS. S-2 IS CHECKING DOCU- MENTS. 3 VC KIA CONF.	S, F, X
1335	1433	8	030915H	B 15 S+G ZD 082994 while SEARCHING VILLAGE man came FROM HOUSE and ran when he obsd UNIT. Told man to HALT 3 TIMES man didn't STOP UNIT FIRED 10 RDS SLA KILLING man SEARCH OF man REVEALED 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 VC KIA CONF	S, F, X
1340	1435	9	031220H	15 CP ZG 076984 RECD GRDS 82mm FIRE FM UNK POSITION. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 16 RDS 81mm	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1406	1440	10	031230H	D 15 Co G Recon / S+D ZD 208009 While sweeping along MSR Recd 1 Rd SNIPER FIRE while SITTING UP LZ Recd 1 Rd Comm FIRE and 10-20 Rds S/A FIRE Km unobsd enemy to THE N.W. RET'd 50-100 Rds S/A and Grids m-79 sent Sd to SEARCH AREA NEG- RESULTS completed med EVAC 1 WIA EVAC	SFX
1455	1600	11	031125H	A Co 15 S+D ZD 089005 while conducting search of hamlet <del>Find</del> Find small cache of enemy EQUIPMENT. ALL EXPLOSIVE DEVICES WERE DESTROYED. WILL Fwd REMAINING EQUIPMENT TO BN S-2 EXCEPT FOR RICE WHICH WAS ALSO DESTROYED. 1-US CARBINE ser# 6290017, 20-14lb blocks TNT 1 stick C-4, 1 Chicom GRENADE, 3 m-26 GRENADES 1-US BAYONET w/ scabbard 1-US Canteen/cover 4 bamboo wrapped packets of RICE-75 Lbs per pack.	SFX
1740	1805	12	031550H	A 15 S+D ZC 094994 AS UNIT WAS COMPLETING SEARCH OF VILLAGE UNIT ON LEFT FLANK TOOK 3 rocket Rds (B-40) and 10-15 rds S/A AT SAME TIME Recd 12 rds OF Comm From 2nd GRID. RET'd APPROX 500 Rds S/A, 20m-79 enemy broke contact moved unit Fwd TO GRID 093 989 and obsd 2-3 VC tunnelling SOUTH 9 WIA	SFX
2016	2050	13	021755H	FOLLOW UP E Co 2/5 Loc YD 967062 SEARCH REVEALED 3 CHICOM GRENS, 300 RDS NVA DISINTEGRATING BELT MG AMMO, 2 CTG BELTS (1 WITH BLOOD & 2 GUNSHOT HOLES, 1 WEATHERED AK-47, 1 9mm CHICOM PISTOL (BOTH WPNS UNSERVICEABLE) 2 PA TROUSERS, 6 30 RD MAG 80R AK 47 1 NVA KIA C	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- b. Time Out:
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001 FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400 FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
2020	2245	14	022250H	FOLLOW-UP SWEEP AREA FND TRAMPLED BRUSH BUT RAIN HAD WASHED AWAY ALL SIGNS OF EN CASUALTIES	S, F, X
2015	2030	15	031345H	E Co 7/5 PLAT CMB LOC VIC VD 967056 WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE WITH APPROX 1000 RDS SM ARMS EST EN STRENGTH PLAT. EN DRESSED IN GREEN UTILITIES, HELMETS & <del>FLAK JACKETS</del> . REC'D FIRE WITH 2000 RDS 81A & MANEUVERED TO OUTFLANK EN FIRED ARTY MSN OF 140 RDS 105MM HE & SWEEP W TO E THRU EN POSITION. TOTAL EST NO RDS FIRED EN 5000 FND 9000 + SO M-79, 1 USMC KIA 1 USN KIA, 4 USMC WIA, 19 NVA KIA CONF	S, F, X
2130	2205	16	031550H	FOLLOW UP SEARCH OF AREA FIRED ON BY ARTY & HVEY GUN SHIPS CONFIRMED EN MORT POSIT & 1 NVA KIA CONF	S, F, X
2115	2207	17	031950H	B Co 1/5 Co S+D @ 2C084991 WHILE SET IN NIGHT PSN, A LAND MINE OR GREN WAS DETONATED. SEARCH OF AREA TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
2310	2330	18	031300H	-1700H D Co 1/5 RECON / S+D LOC ZD 020011 - REC'D APPROX 2000 RDS SA, 12 B-40 RKT RDS, 4 75 RECOILESS RIFLE @ 15 TO 20 RDS 82 & 60 mm MORTAR MIXED FROM EST 1 NVA / UC COMPANY REIN. EN DRESSED IN GRAY CLOTHING AS WELL AS CIVILIAN ATIRE. DEPLOYED 2 PLATS ON LINE BOTH WERE HEAVILY CAMOUFLAGED ENGAGED & UNABLE TO MOVE EFFICIENTLY DUE TO UNK POSITS OF SNIPERS & FORTIFIED POSITS. FIRED 46 RDS 60MM MORTAR, 32 LAWS, 4800 SMALL ARMS 100 M-79, & CALLED APPROX 100 RDS NGF + ARTY. ONCE EN STRENGTH WAS APPARENT REQUESTED TO RETURN TO CB. REC'D 15-20 RDS	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal file:** Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.





## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 040001 FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 042400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	040001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0407	0434	2	040200H	B Co 15 Co S+D LOC ZC 084990 LP REC'D 1 INCOMING GREN. <del>RE-</del> <del>TERMINED</del> RETRIEVED WOUNDED, DIS- PATCHED ANOTHER LP TO NEAR- BY POSIT. WILL EVAC CAS, & SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT H USMC EVAC	S, F, X
0720	0730	3	031400H	G 15 Sqd Cmb AT 907951 while moving to objective on recon PTH POINT MAN TRIPPED EXPLOSIVE de- VICES. SEARCHED AREA NEG. RESULTS called for and completed med EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC.	S, F, X
1330	1340	4	041315H	15 C.P AT COORDS 129012 WHILE MOVING IN ACCESS OF ADVANCE DISCOVERED BRIDGE AT 129012 COM PLETLY DESTROYED	S, F, X
1520	1530	5	041330H	A B CO SED AT COORDS ACO. 135015 DCO AT 135007 ENEMY AT 141008 DCO RECALLED S/A AND 82MM MORTAR A/C RECEIVING S/A FM EST PLT SIZE ENEMY FORCE REQUESTED ARTY MISSION (28RND 105MM HE) RET'D S/A ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND FLED IN SOUTHERNLY DIRECTION HAD HEAVY GUN SHIP CHECK AREA. VILLAGER IN FORMED 15 KIT CARSON SCOUT OF APPROX 200 HARD CORE W/ MORTAR TUBE & 6 ROCKETS (TYPE UNKNOWN) IN THE AREA. FOUND APPROX 200 LBS OF RICE WHICH VILLAGERS SAID TO HAVE BELONGED TO VL. 1 BURNING HUT CAUSED DETONATION OF LARGE AMOUNT OF SMOKE APPARENTLY HIDDEN IN HUT FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.	S, F, X
1645	1715	6	041600H	CAP H Hqs. REC'D APPROX 50 RND 500M FM COORDS @ 51951 CALLED IN ARTY MISSION CONSISTING OF 8 RND 105 HE. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA.	S, F, X
1725	1747	7	041300H	B 15 AT COORDS 118016 + 118016 + 15003 WHILE MOVING ALONG AXIS OF ADVANCE FOUND 3 ANTI TANK MINES ON HAD TOP ROAD IN PLACES WHERE ROAD SURFACE HAD BEN BROKEN	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal file:**
- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
*b.* Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.  
*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.  
 (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.  
 (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.  
 (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.  
*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 050001 FEB	TO (Date and hour) 052400H FEB 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		1	050001H	JOURNAL OPENED		S, F
2345	0040	2	041455H	D Co 1/5 Co S&C LOC 207008. WHILE IN MOVEMENT TO THU ALU VILLAGE LOC ZD 203010 REC'D SNIPER FIRE FROM EN LOC ZD 198010 REC'D SNIPER FIRE FROM EN LOC ZD 198010. AT THIS TIME 1 CLAYMORE MINE WAS DETONATED + 4 RDS 82 MM HE WERE REC'D. CONT TO MOVE + ENGAGED EST CO NVA/ VC STRENGTH 150-200 DRESSED IN GREEN UNIFORMS, PACKS, WITH HELMETS + COORDINATED MANEUVERING BY UTILIZING WHISTLES. EN EXPENDED LINK NO S/A + 20-25 RDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE. RET'D FIRE WITH 9000 RDS S/A, 80 RDS 155MM HE, 150 RDS 81mm, 500 RDS .50 CAL MG MANEUVERED TOWARD ENEMY. BROKE CONTACT COMMENCED MOVEMENT BACK TO CB FOR NIGHT ACT COMMITMENT. 7 USMC WIA - 11 EN KIA CONF		S, F, X
0102	0120	3	041620H	A Co 1/5 Co S+D LOC ZC 154997 POINT CROSSING CREEK OBS 8-12 EN EN FIRED 4 B-40 RKTS, 250-300 RDS S/A SRDS 60mm + 8 GRNS. SQD RET'D FIRE WITH 500 RDS SM ARMS 8-10 RDS M-19 + FIRED ARTY MSN OF 15 RDS 105MM HE. SQD JOINED CO + SWEEP THRO EN POSIT W/NEG RESULTS		S, F, X
0030	0225	4	010800H-011900H	(LATE ENTRY) B Co 1/5 MIA RETURNEES LOC ZD 079008 UPON APPROACHING BRIDGE AT ZD 077007 SQD WAS AMB BY EN FORCE OF LINK SIZE AND SUBJECT TO MUY AUTOMATIC WEAPNS FIRE, SQD FELL BACK TAKING UP DEFENSIVE POSITION AT ZD 077009 AND RETURNED FIRE SQD LDR + RO WERE KILLED DURING INITIAL ENCOUNTER. FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE DAY THE SQD WAS UNDER DIRECTION OF		S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H Feb 68	052400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		3	CONT	<p>PLAT GUIDE &amp; MAINTAINED ITS POSITION AWAITING REMAINDER OF COMPANY MOVING FROM EAST SEVERAL EXCHANGES OF FIRE OCCURED THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITH ENEMY FORCES TO THE EAST VIC ZD 083010 AND SOUTH AT ZD 077003, HOWEVER NO EFFORT WAS MADE BY EN TO ASSULT SOD AT THIS TIME. AT 1430H SOD WAS ABLE TO WITNESS ENEMY WITHDRAWING BY BOAT VIC ZD 084007. A DIRECT ARTY HIT WAS ON A OBS ON A GROUP OF 35 EN MASSED IN THESE BOATS. A NUMBER OF EN WERE OBS. TO CHANGE CLOTHING AND AT-TEMPT TO ESCAPE BY WATER BY MINGLING WITH CIVILIANS. SOD KILLED BY SNIPER FIRE &amp; AUTO WPNs FIRE 7 EN WHO ATTEMPTED TO MANEU-VER ON SODS NORTH FLANK. 12 EN WERE KILLED AND 1 60 MM MORTAR POSIT WAS SILENCED BY ARTY CALLED IN BY SOD WHILE RADIO WAS STILL OPERATIVE. AT 011600 SOD POSITION WAS APPROACH-ED BY 3 NATIONAL POLICE OFFICERS FLEEING CAU-HI. NAT'L POLICE STATED THAT EN IN Dong-Luu WERE INTENT ON ASSULTING SODS POSIT AT NIGHT FALL. SOD WITHDREW TO WEST IN THE COMPANY OF NAT'L POLICE AND SUBSEQUENTLY EFFECTED EVACUATION BY BOAT FROM GIA LONG HAM-LET LOC VIC ZD 078013. AT 011645 SOD WAS PICK-ED UP BY JUNK FLEET PATROL. 3 USMC WIA                      54 EN KIA CONFIRMED                      47 KBARY + U.G.F.</p>		

SIFIX



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H FEB	052400H FEB

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0407	0426	4	041330H	B Co 15 Co S+D (FOLLOW UP) APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES APPROX 25 TO 30 YRS OLD, HAVE ID CARDS, PAD MARKS ON SHOULDERS, ONE CIRCUMSIZED. 2 DETAINEES TO BE FWD'D FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION BY ITT	S, F, X
1000	1010	5	050900H	B 15 S+D ZC 153996 WHILE MOVING ALONG ROUTE OF ADVANCE REC'D APPROX. 6 rds COMM mortar fire, called for and rec'd approx. 30 rds 155mm (NE) SUPPRESSED ENEMY FIRE. 1 WIA MINOR	S, F, X
1319	1345	6	050800H	C Co 15 S+D Cmb AT 889951 WHEN SET IN NIGHT ACTIVITIES, S+D SET UP BOOBY TRAP, THEN WHEN ACTIVITY LEFT MAN SET ONE OFF. CALLED FOR MED EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1321	1347	7	051005H	15 Cmb. GROUP ZC 154995 WHILE CROSSING RIVER REC'D GRDS COMM FIRE FROM THE SOUTH. RET'D 105mm (NE+WP) AND COMPLETED MED EVAC	S, F, X
1440	1449	8	051240H	15 BR CP ZC 070985 REC'D APPROX 20-25 rds OF 82mm FIRE FM ABOVE COORD OVER A 50 MIN. PERIOD. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 15 rds OF 81mm (NE) 10 rds 105mm (NE) 10 rds 155mm (NE) COMPLETED MED EVAC 3 WIA EVAC (Fm 'D' Battery)	S, F, X
1522	1553	9	051515H	E Co 215 Co S+D YD 969052 CAME UPON HOUSE WITH THATCH SECTION AND FOUND CANTEENS, MEDICAL EQUIPMENT, CHICOM LINKED AMMO. SET FIRE TO THATCH SECTION RESULTING IN AN EXPLOSION PRESUMED TO BE A MORTAR ROUND.	S, F, X
1710		10	051700	CHOPPED ONE U PLAT. C 1/5 TO E Co. 2/5.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H Feb 68	052400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1755	1830	11	051004H	A15 S&D ZD 197010 Rec'd Grds mortar fire, suspected 60mm mortars 50 rds S/A Fire fm unit/number of enemy. Ret'd 300 rds S/A fire, 6-8 rds 60mm called for and rec'd approx. 24 rds (HE) 105mm 2 WIA minor		S, F, X
2010	2025	12	051415H	D Co 15 Co S&D loc AU 805008 While moving in column west on Highway #1 a 40-50 lb explosive de- vice was detonated. Mine was located in bushes off side of road & believed to be electrically detonated. Evac'd casualties		S, F, X
052100		13	051230H	E Co 2/5 Plat Cmb loc VD 970056 Rec'd 200-250 rds sm/arms from Est Plat EN loc 970056. Man- 1 S&D to trap & close enemy S&D rec'd 200-250 rds sm/arms & 3 B-40 RKT rds. Ret'd fire w/ 500 rds sm/arms + 20 m-79 rds. Manuevered remainder of plat & EN broke contact Pursued EN by fire, searched area with NEG RES cont on msn. 2 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA		S, F, X
2110		14	051515H	E Co 2/5 Plat Cmb loc VD 968053 Fnd 1 concrete structure apparently used as aid station by enemy. Dispatched 1 S&D to the west to recon area. S&D rec'd 600 rds S/A from Est Plat EN loc 967053. Plat ret'd fire with 2000 rds S/A, 50 rds m-79, 11 rds 60mm HE & called arty msn of 50 rds 105mm HE on EN posit & routes of withdrawal. Searched area & fnd 2 NVA KIA (C), 1 RPG #908203, 1 1/2 drums 7.62 linked, 2 AK-47 mag, 2 NVA packs, 1 PR NVA boots, 1 NVA cart belt, 3 E tools + misc med supplies. Fnd in structure. 1 USMC KIA, 2 NVA KIA CONF		S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

**(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.**

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

**(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.**

- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PHU Bai RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001 H FEB	TO (Date and hour) 012400H FEB

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	060001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0751	0815	2	060645H	B 1/5 S+D ZD 144010 Lead element in column Fnd 1-dead VN male APPROX 30yrs. old with hands Tied behind his back, man was lying in middle of road of VILLAGE AT ABOVE coord. 1-KIA VN.	S, F
0950	1055	3	060805H	H&S 1/5 S+D Sec ZD 083993 Recd 150-200 Rds auto/semi auto Fire And 1-B40 rocket rd fm either side of road AT ABOVE coord. unit obsd enemy emplaced TNT charge along road in front of mine sweep charges NOT YET SET. Retd 300-350 Rds SA 10-12 rds m-79 and called 81mm mission of 67 rds (NS) obsd 1-KIA FM M-79 rd. units consolidated and returned to Bn. and station. 1 USN KIA 1-WIA minor USMC	S, F, X
1005	1103	4	060810H	1/5 Bn C.P. ZC 076985 Recd total of 5 rds of 82mm fire fm above coord. base comm was disrupted and 1-81mm mortar was knocked out. Retd counter mortar fire with 8 rds 105mm (NS) and 1 rds 81mm (NS) and fire ceased. 1 WIA EVAC — 3 NON EVAC	S, F, X
1410		5	061410H	SPARROW HAWK LIFTED OUT	S, F, X
1515		6	061515H	SPARROW HAWK RETURNED	S, F, X
1525	1532	7		Follow up to 041330H 2 AK-47 SOVIET RIFLES ser# 10054206 + 9474932 3 mag Panna type 3 rds each	S, F, X
1550	1708	8	061715H	B 1/5 S+D ZD 085005 Arun Personnell turned over captured RPG-7B (B-50) Rocket Launcher sight to S-2 with BCo Arun rep <del> </del> Finding sight at (ZC 099991) along with 2 KIA CONF. on 04 Feb. sight will be fwded to REGT S-2 2 KIA CONF 1-RPG-7B SITE	S, F, X
1855	1858	9	061115H	D Co 1/5 Ft Sec loc AU 845998 FND 1-PRESSURE TYPE ANTI-TANK MINE IN MIDDLE OF ROAD AT ABOVE	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE	
PNU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
070001 FEB	072400 FEB

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	070001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X
1144	1315	2	071035H	E Co 245 S+D YD 966063 obsd 2 VC moving past our positions, fired 20-25 rds sla fire enemy fled to north leaving 1 battery w/d -71 written on side of battery was about size of old M.A.Y. battery	SFX
1325	1425	3	071150H	B 15 S+D YD 971057 while moving along route of advance Co B rec'd undetermined amount of sla fires and 82mm mortars, RET'd undetermined amount of sla fire req arty mission and rec'd 20 rds of 105mm (HE) SWEEP area and found 1-VC KIA CONF and 1-VC WIA and 1 French M.G.	SFX
1242	1429	4	070840H	H+S 15 S+D S+D 20 084994 SWEEP team heard noise in vic. of a hay stack that sounded like a radio transmitter, team probed hay stack and ground around it, noise continued fired one rd. M-79 into hay stack and probed further with neg- results	SFX
1500	1510	5	071345H	B 15 Co S+D YD 968054 while SWEEPING towards obj. rec'd lots incoming mortars unk type and un- determined amount of sla fire and B-40 rocket. RET'd unk number of sla M-79, 60mm req gunships and arty, rec'd lots 105mm (HE) SWEEP area found 1-VC KIA, 2 AK-47 5 WIA EVAC	SFX
1603	1629	6	071425H	1st ENGR Bn 20 082998 BULL DOZER STRUCK ml-AI anti tank mine (approx 12 lbs TNT) dozer is inoperable, searched surrounding area found another anti-tank mine	SFX
1615	1635	7	070830H	H+S 15 S+D S+D 20 083993 Found 1-chicom Grenade with trip wire attached, grenade was fig- gered about chest high, PFGAVE team warnings. Blown in place	SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
*b.* Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.  
*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.  
 (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.  
 (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.  
 (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
070001H Feb 68	072400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1616	1637	8	071405H	B 1/5 S&D Sec, ZC 081981 while clearing road Fwd 1-Dh7 mine (clay more type) disarmed + ret'd TO Bn CP		SFX
1707	1803	9	071615H	1/5 Bn CP ZC 078984 Recd 3rds 82mm mortar fire, fired counter mortar fire 2rds 105mm(HE) and 10rds 81mm(HE)		SFX
1715	1808	10	071615H	B 1/5 S&D 1D967048 ran into heavy volume of fire, fm 2 entrenched auto-wpns positions, ret'd heavy volume of SA fire, BQ ARTY fire 15rds 105mm(HE) 13 WIA EVAC		SFX
1900	1935	11	071800H	1st Engr Bn BCo vic ZC 081992 Fwd 9 U.S. anti-tank mines buried on side of road. Destroyed all in place.		S, F, X
		12	072359H	Sitrep to TF XRAY.		S, F, X
		13	072400H	JOURNAL closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
5-3 5th MARINES	
PLACE	
Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H Feb 68	082400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		1	080001H	JOURNAL opened.		S, F
0049	0200	2	071315H	1/2 Convoy via YD 758178 Resupply convoy returning to Phu Bai from Nam Hoa Rockbuster hit one compression mine. At 1330, convoy came under heavy ground attack by 1st Rein NVA Co. Recoil undeter amount 3/A + A/W, 35 rds 60mm & 2 rds 57mm RR. Enemy was dressed in boots, dark brown trousers, Khaki shirts, maroon beret, bush hats. Enemy force cont heavy attack on survivors until arrival of 5th MAR Reaction force at 1800. The enemy were well disciplined. All officers, NCO's & corporals were casualties in initial contact. Survivors attempted to form small perimeter, cold fire & administered first aid. Army gunships provided some support during contact. The survivors attempted further re- organization to form a single consolidated per. Survivors re- mained under intense fire for 4 1/2 hours until rescue by 5th MAR Reaction force. Recoil 3/A & greens. Reaction force arrived on scene at 1800H & destroyed & dispersed enemy force, re- organized survivors, loaded casualties into trucks & berge out at 1930. Recoil to Phu Bai at 2230H. 15 USMC KIA, 19 USMC WIA & 9 NVA KIA cont.		S, F, X
0030	0130	3	071800H	5th MAR Reaction Force via YD 759178 motorized, ambushed by enemy platoon, recoil undetermined amount at 3/A + A/W fire & Fog greens. Enemy dressed in boots, dark brown trousers, light khaki shirts, maroon beret, NVA helmets & bush hats. Enemy troops were well disciplined. Halted vehicles, dismounted &		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR  
 at unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
*b.* Time Out:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.  
*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:  
 (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.  
 (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.  
 (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.  
 (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

*f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H Feb 68	082402H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File	
		3 (cont)		engaged the enemy, ret'd 700 rds M-60, 1000 rds S/A, 20 frags, gases. Followed quad-50 into reserve trapped convoy, quad 50 fired extremely effective fire, approx 1000 rds, destroyed & dispersed enemy. Collected survivors, wounded & KIA's of ambushed convoy & at 1930H began retrn to Phu Bai in 4 G4G trucks & 1 quad-50, 1 G4G truck damaged by command detonated mine vic YD 765190. No other hostile action enroute Phu Bai, retrn Phu Bai per 022200H. 1 quad-50 pro- ceeded to Cumberland base, 7 USMC WIA & 17 NVA KIA Conf.			S, F, X
1830	1705	4	081800H	HQ Co 5th MAR. PLAT (C) CONVOY SECURITY HOC YD 925104 RECD 25 RDS 60 MM MORTAR & 30 TO 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM UNK NO EN HOC VIC 930104. DISEMBARKED SET UP DEFENSIVE PERIMETER. EN FIRE CEASED EMBARKED + CONT MSN.			S, F, X
		5	081830H	E Co 25 Chopped to 5th Marines REGT.			S, F, X
		6	082400H	DAILY SITREP SENT OUT			S, F, X
		7	082400H	Journal closed			S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION</b>	
PLACE <b>PHU BAI</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>090001H Feb 68</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>092400H Feb 68</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
	0000	1	090001H	JOURNAL OPENED	SFX
0245	0755	2	090045H	D/Vs Perimeter M833997 RECD APPROX 15-20 RDS SLA FM THE NORTH RET'D 100 RDS SLA FIRE SEARCHED AREA NEG. RESULTS. 1-EVAC 1-NON	SFX
1007	1036	3	090900H	Has Co 1/5 S&D RD Sweep Loc 083993 DEPLOYED S&D SEARCHED AREA & S&D misc MEDICAL SUPPLIES	S, F, X
1105	1120	4	091010H	A Co 1/5 PLAT CMB Loc ZC 099989 UNIT MOVING ON PTH ROUTE WHILE ARTY FIRES WERE BEING CALLED TO SUPPORT MOVEMENT ON ZC <del>099989</del> 101984. RDS WERE ON TGT. 1 RD FELL SHORT & TO THE LEFT WOUNDING 2 USMC EVAC. CHECK FIRE CALLED, SIR TO BE SUB- MITTED. MEDEVAC IN PROGRESS	S, F, X
1250	1307	5	091130H	A Co 1/5 PLAT CMB Loc ZC 099980 SPOTTED APP. 6 EN MOVING S TO SW VIC ZC 103976. FIRED 75 RDS SLA & EN DISPERSED INTO THICK BRUSH, SEARCHING AREA AT THIS TIME WILL FOLLOW UP.	S, F, X
		6	091400H	Co E chopped 1 PLAT Co C TO PARENT	S, F, X
130	1455	7	091200H	C Co 1/5 PLAT Sec Loc AT 910948 DISCOVERED BRIDGE DEST BY 8 CHARGES OF TNT APPROX 50 LBS EACH. NOTIFIED SEA BEES AND CONT. ON MSN	S, F, X
1612	1630	8	091310H	1/5 BU(-) RECON IN FORCE Loc ZC 102982 1 PLAT Co A REC'D 3 RDS UNDETERMINED SIZE MORTAR FIRE & 10-15 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. Co A IN GENERAL VIC OF MORTAR SITE ZC 099979, BEGAN TO MANEUVER TOWARD IT. DURING ATK REC'D APPROX 7 RDS MORTAR FIRE 5 RDS B-40 RKT & APPROX 200 RDS SLA. UNIT RET'D 500 RDS SLA & ASSULTED THRU EN POSIT SEARCHED AREA & FND COMM WIRE INDICATING EXTENSIVE <del>BLIND</del> COMMUNICATIONS BY LH & FND BLOOD TRAILS. EN APPEARED TO HAVE FLED SOUTH AREA SEARCHED FURTHER WITH	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 100001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 102400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
0001		1	100001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X,
0142	0210	2	071415H	CO E 2/5 SQD AMB YD 977014 AMB OBSD ENEMY PTL OF 17 MEN WITH A 2 MAN POINT. FRIENDLY UNIT SET UP HASTY AMBUSH AND SPRANG IT ON THE ENEMY. FIRED UNK NUMBER SMALL ARMS ROUND RESULTING IN 2 NVA KIA CONF. REST OF SQD SPLIT IN HALF ONE HALF WENT TO GRID YD 973013 OTHER HALF BACK TO AVENUE OF APPROACH CALLED FOR ARTY MISSION OF UNK NUMBER OF ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 4-60MM ROUNDS	S, F, X,
	0213	3	CORRECTION	TO THE FOLLOWING REPORTS: 071035H ENEMY COORDS. SHOULD READ YD 968019 ALSO CAPTURED GEAR SHOULD INCLUDE BLUE SWEATER WITH NANOI SINGA 1 HAMMOCK AND 1 PACK AND 1 LIVE DOG. 071800H: SHOULD READ 2 NVA SPRANG AMBUSH 2 NVA KIA CONF AND 2 AK-47'S NVA WERE WALKING NORTH ON TRAIL WITH RIFLES AT SLING ARMS AND NO MAG.'S IN WNPS. TIME ON REPORT SHOULD READ 071130H.	S, F, X,
0745	0823	4	100730H	B Co 1/5 NIGHT AREA AMB LOC ZC 082990 MAN GRABED BARREL OF ANOTHERS RIFLE TO AST. MAN CLIMBING OUT OF DITCH, RIFLE WAS NOT ON SAFE & DISCHARGED. CALLED FOR VEHICLE TO TAKE MAN TO B.N.S. FOR LATER MEDEVAC. INVESTIGATION TO BE CONDUCTED. 1 USMC WIA EVAC NBC	S, F, X
0945	0955	5	100840H	E Co 3/5 SQD SEC ZD 083007 BRIDGE BLOWN; IMPASSIBLE; APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN BLOWN FROM TOP W 50 TO 100 LBS TNT. 1/5 NOTIFIED, WILL FILL W/ W/DIRT. FND 3 FUZE LIGHTERS OF FOREIGN MAKEUP & LENGTH OF TIME FUZE US TYPE.	S, F, X S, F, X
1215	1225	6	101100H	A Co CHOP TO 5TH MAR.	S, F, X
		7	100830H	D Co 1/5 SQD SEC LOC ZC 082995 FND 2 AK-47 MAG'S, 3 CYLINDRICAL MG MAG (2 W/100 RDS EACH) 4 FLAKE TNT COMPRESSION GREN'S, 1 BAG OF RICE, AND 1 SET OF GREEN UTILITIES. ALL EQUIPMENT WAS BLOOD STAINED EQUIPMENT FWD'D TO BNS-2 WITH EXCEPTION OF GRENADES WHICH WERE DESTROYED BY ENGINEERS	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
*b.* Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.  
*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.  
 (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.  
 (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.  
 (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 Section</b>	
PLACE <b>Phu Bai RVN</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>110001H FEB. 68</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>112400H FEB 68</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	110001H	Journal opened		SF
0225	0310	2	102338H-110020H	75 CP + DIST HQ'S ZD 095011 ZC 076985 AT 2338H DIST. HQ'S BEGAN RECEIVING INCOMING ROCKETS and mortars totaling 75 mortar rds, 15 rds rocket fire, and 250-300 rds SLA fire and 50 cal. fire. AS counter mortar fire was initiated at 2341H Bn CP began receiving 82mm mortar fire which totaled 48 rds, counter mortar fire was initiated with 140 rds 105mm (HE) 12 rds 106RR and 120 rds 81mm (HE) flare ship called for and rec'd for DIST. HQ'S. enemy fire ceased at 110020H. 1 USMC EVAC 1 USA EVAC DIST HQ'S 10 USMC minor 1 USMC minor. <del>CHOP 1/2 to 1st MARINES</del>		SFX
<del>0415</del>		<del>3</del>	<del>110930H</del>	<del>CHOP Co B's to 1st MARINES</del>		<del>S, F, X</del>
1530	1550	4	110800H	Follow UP ON 2338H - Swept Hill loc ZD 094011 & FND STRUCTURES WITH BLOOD STAINS, 2 SATCHEL CHARGES, & FIGHTING HOLES AROUND THE HILL IN A 360°. TREES WERE CUT FOR MORTAR FIELD OF FIRE. AT ZD 093006 FND 1 AP CHICOM MINE + REMAINS OF EN BODY (BRAIN). MINE DISARMED & FWD TO DIST HQ. Swept HAMLET (CAN HAI) LOC ZD 086006 w/NEG RESULTS 3 USMC W/ANE (ADDITIONAL)		S, F, X
1630	1745	5	110900H	E Co 2/5 SQD RD SWP LOC ZD 082008 FND 1 M-16-A1 CLAYMORE MINE WITH FOREIGN FUSE LIGHTER LAYING IN MIDDLE OF ROAD AT ABOVE COORD. MINE WAS NOT ARMED. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MINE FWD'D TO E Co CP		S, F, X
		6	112359H	Siteop to TF XRAY.		S, F, X
		7	112400H	Journal closed.		SF

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 120001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 122400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
0001		1	120001H	Journal Opened	SF
0832	0840	2	120800H	RECON 1/327 SQD (H) CMB LOC ZC083997 FND 1 CHAYMORE MINE 10" IN DIAMETER 2" THICK WITHOUT DE- TONATOR - RETURNING MINE TO CP.	S, F, X
1423	1510	3	121455H	C Co 1/327 Co Def Posit LOC VIC 101999 Rec'd 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FM UNK NO EN LOC VIC ZD106004. FIRED 5-7 RDS 105mm HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES.	S, F, X
1426	1511	4	121215H	C Co 1/327 PLAT CMB LOC ZC986007 FND 250 lb bomb SITTING BESIDE STRUCTURE. SECURED AREA & NOTIFIED EOD FOR DISPOSAL.	S, F, X
1630	1643	5	121130H	1/327 BN CMDR CoC LOC VIC ZD090008 (AIRBORNE) Rec'd 20 RDS 50 CAL FIRE. RECONED FOR GUN POSIT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS	S, F, X
		6	122355H	DAILY SIT REP SENT OUT	S, F, X
		7	122359H	JOURNAL CLOSED	S, F,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
  - b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
  - c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
  - d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for

transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 130001 H Feb 68	TO (Date and hour) 132400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
0001		1	130001H	Journal Opened	SF
0830	0929	2	130753H	11327 BN DEF POSIT LOC ZC 078984 Rec'd 28 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE RET'D COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 RDS 105-155 mm HE	S, F, X
1334	1325	3	131015H	11327 BN DEF POSIT LOC ZC 078983 Rec'd 10-15 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE FM EN LOC 091983. RET'D COUNTER BTRY FIRE w/30 RDS 105mm HE 1 USA WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1320	1330	4	131330H	11327 C Co SEC LOC ZD 098002 Rec'd SPORADIC MORT + 50 CAL FIRE. CALLED ARTY + MORT MSU ON EN POSIT. WILL FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
1524	1640	5	131315H	11327 for C+C HELO ZD 1701, C+C HELO OBS 2 EN w/wpus & PACKS WEARING KHAKI + DRK GREEN UNI- FORMS. BOTH LOC IN A DITCH ATTEMPTING TO FIRE ON AIRCRAFT ENGAGED EN w/DOOR GUNS FIRED APPROX 250 RDS S/A KNOCKING 1 EN DOWN THE OTHER FLED NORTH	S, F, X
1615	1850	6	131330H	B Co 1327 (AU 816008) VEHICLE detonated land mine DAMAG- ING VEHICLE + CULVERT. VEHICLE damaged IN REAR END and is unable to move. WRECKER dis- patched vehicle was RET'd to MCB CP	SFX
1858	2006	7	131125H	(Follow up) UNIT MOVING S. conducting CLEARING OPERATION ALONG HIWAY #1 Rec'd 200 rds 50 cal M.G. FIRE pinned down 1- PLAT IN Paddy. AT 1245H UNIT Rec'd 8-10 RDS 82mm mortar FIRE FROM ZC 091983. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 300 RDS 105mm (HE) 80 to 90 RDS 4.2 mortar (HE) call- ed air STRIKES controlled by 800 FAGE, 6-1 and RUN by HELL- born 40+42. Enemy FIRE sur- pressed. Area to be searched on 14 Feb. 68 TOTAL 1 Dow 3 EVAC 2 UN CIV WIA	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 140001H FEB. 68	TO (Date and hour) 142400H FEB. 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	140001H	Journal Opened	SF
0147	0201	2	131140H	E Co 45 Rpt Cmb YD 968053 Find 1 buried body dressed in NVA uniform at above coord. KIA was result of gun shot wounds, est KIA to be at least a week old, reached body and found documents, with fwd. to Rpt S-2, 1 NVA conf	S, F, X
0445	1350	3	140945H	C Co 11327 3rd Sec Loc ZD084003 Heard 50 cal machine gun firing N to NW. Firing N to NW coming from same area as yesterday's rpt up 13125H Checked with all adjacent fu- ndly units & discovered NVA firing.	S, F, X
1600		4	141415H	11327 Obs Def. Posit Loc ZC078984 rec'd 14 rds 82 mm mortar fire, damaging 1 2 1/2 ton 6x6 (Inoperable). Rpt'd counter mortar fire with 26 rds 105 mm HE, 24 rds 4.2 in. mortar HE. & 70 rds 81 mm mortar HE. En fire ceased. 1 USA LVA NOW EVAC	S, F, X
1730	1745	5	141700H	C Co 11327 <del>3rd Sec Loc ZD084003</del> Co S+D Sec, ZC 118998 obs 1 NVA Sec Loc 118997 moving south to north & 2 NVA loc 0 ZC 118999 wearing <del>plastic</del> uniforms. Engaged En w/50 rds 51A, 1 M-26, 5 M-79 rds, 2 En fled north. 1 NVA KIA CONF & capt. 50 cal M3 complete	S, F, X
1758	1907	6	141500H	B Co 1327 Plat Sec Loc A1805009 obs 2 En with weapons. Engaged on with 130 rds 51A & En fled north. Cont on msn	S, F, X
2158	2209	7	142200H	1827 Perimeter ZC 078984 Rec'd 30 rds 82 mm mortars, 5 Rockets, 5 Recoless Rifle Rtd. Fire warty and mortars total of 90 rds 110 rds 105(HE) + 21 rds (WP) 15 rds 155(HE) & 1(WP)	SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
 b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
 c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
 d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In: (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
 b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
 c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
 d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.  
 e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.  
 (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.  
 (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.  
 (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.  
 f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
 b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal File:**
- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE Chu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 150001H Feb 68	TO (Date and hour) 152400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	150001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
		2	150150H	RED ALERT	S, F
		3	150228H	SECURED RED ALERT	S, F
0907	0911	4	150715H	A Co 1327 Sqd Sec Loc ZD 083007 FND 1 ANTI TANK MINE ON BRIDGE (EST 20 LB CHARGE). DEST MINE IN PLACE	S, F, X
1300	1325	5	151150H	RECON PLAT 1327 BN DEF LOC 078984 OBS 27 ENEMY MOVING NW WEARING BLK & WHITE CLOTH- ING. EN MOVING INTO WOODLINE AT ZD 062002. ENGAGED EN WITH ARTY WILL FOLLOW UP.	S, F, X
1406	1415	6	151100H	B Co 1327 Sqd CMB LOC AT 914936 ACTIVATED BOOBY TRAPPED HAND GREN. SEARCHED SURROUND- ING AREA W/ NEG RES. 3USA-E	S, F, X
1530	1612	7	151045H	B Co 1327 PLAT Sec Loc 809008 1 USMC DETONATED 1 BOUNDING BETTY MINE AT HU 809008. IMMEDIATELY UNIT REC'D APPROX 20 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE. RET'D FIRE WITH 30 RDS 105mm HE & 50 RDS 4.2 IN MORTARS. SEARCHED AREA VIC HU 809008 & FOUND 7 MORE MI-AI MINES. DEST SAME IN PLACE. SEARCHED EN GRID VIC AT 805999 WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S, F, X
		8	152359H	Sitrep to TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		9	152400H	Journal opened.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", "N", "P", "R", "S", "T", "U", "V", "W", "X", "Y", "Z", "AA", "AB", "AC", "AD", "AE", "AF", "AG", "AH", "AI", "AJ", "AK", "AL", "AM", "AN", "AO", "AP", "AQ", "AR", "AS", "AT", "AU", "AV", "AW", "AX", "AY", "AZ", "BA", "BB", "BC", "BD", "BE", "BF", "BG", "BH", "BI", "BJ", "BK", "BL", "BM", "BN", "BO", "BP", "BQ", "BR", "BS", "BT", "BU", "BV", "BW", "BX", "BY", "BZ", "CA", "CB", "CC", "CD", "CE", "CF", "CG", "CH", "CI", "CJ", "CK", "CL", "CM", "CN", "CO", "CP", "CQ", "CR", "CS", "CT", "CU", "CV", "CW", "CX", "CY", "CZ", "DA", "DB", "DC", "DD", "DE", "DF", "DG", "DH", "DI", "DJ", "DK", "DL", "DM", "DN", "DO", "DP", "DQ", "DR", "DS", "DT", "DU", "DV", "DW", "DX", "DY", "DZ", "EA", "EB", "EC", "ED", "EE", "EF", "EG", "EH", "EI", "EJ", "EK", "EL", "EM", "EN", "EO", "EP", "EQ", "ER", "ES", "ET", "EU", "EV", "EW", "EX", "EY", "EZ", "FA", "FB", "FC", "FD", "FE", "FF", "FG", "FH", "FI", "FJ", "FK", "FL", "FM", "FN", "FO", "FP", "FQ", "FR", "FS", "FT", "FU", "FV", "FW", "FX", "FY", "FZ", "GA", "GB", "GC", "GD", "GE", "GF", "GG", "GH", "GI", "GJ", "GK", "GL", "GM", "GN", "GO", "GP", "GQ", "GR", "GS", "GT", "GU", "GV", "GW", "GX", "GY", "GZ", "HA", "HB", "HC", "HD", "HE", "HF", "HG", "HH", "HI", "HJ", "HK", "HL", "HM", "HN", "HO", "HP", "HQ", "HR", "HS", "HT", "HU", "HV", "HW", "HX", "HY", "HZ", "IA", "IB", "IC", "ID", "IE", "IF", "IG", "IH", "II", "IJ", "IK", "IL", "IM", "IN", "IO", "IP", "IQ", "IR", "IS", "IT", "IU", "IV", "IW", "IX", "IY", "IZ", "JA", "JB", "JC", "JD", "JE", "JF", "JG", "JH", "JI", "JJ", "JK", "JL", "JM", "JN", "JO", "JP", "JQ", "JR", "JS", "JT", "JU", "JV", "JW", "JX", "JY", "JZ", "KA", "KB", "KC", "KD", "KE", "KF", "KG", "KH", "KI", "KJ", "KK", "KL", "KM", "KN", "KO", "KP", "KQ", "KR", "KS", "KT", "KU", "KV", "KW", "KX", "KY", "KZ", "LA", "LB", "LC", "LD", "LE", "LF", "LG", "LH", "LI", "LJ", "LK", "LL", "LM", "LN", "LO", "LP", "LQ", "LR", "LS", "LT", "LU", "LV", "LW", "LX", "LY", "LZ", "MA", "MB", "MC", "MD", "ME", "MF", "MG", "MH", "MI", "MJ", "MK", "ML", "MM", "MN", "MO", "MP", "MQ", "MR", "MS", "MT", "MU", "MV", "MW", "MX", "MY", "MZ", "NA", "NB", "NC", "ND", "NE", "NF", "NG", "NH", "NI", "NJ", "NK", "NL", "NM", "NN", "NO", "NP", "NQ", "NR", "NS", "NT", "NU", "NV", "NW", "NX", "NY", "NZ", "OA", "OB", "OC", "OD", "OE", "OF", "OG", "OH", "OI", "OJ", "OK", "OL", "OM", "ON", "OO", "OP", "OQ", "OR", "OS", "OT", "OU", "OV", "OW", "OX", "OY", "OZ", "PA", "PB", "PC", "PD", "PE", "PF", "PG", "PH", "PI", "PJ", "PK", "PL", "PM", "PN", "PO", "PP", "PQ", "PR", "PS", "PT", "PU", "PV", "PW", "PX", "PY", "PZ", "QA", "QB", "QC", "QD", "QE", "QF", "QG", "QH", "QI", "QJ", "QK", "QL", "QM", "QN", "QO", "QP", "QQ", "QR", "QS", "QT", "QU", "QV", "QW", "QX", "QY", "QZ", "RA", "RB", "RC", "RD", "RE", "RF", "RG", "RH", "RI", "RJ", "RK", "RL", "RM", "RN", "RO", "RP", "RQ", "RR", "RS", "RT", "RU", "RV", "RW", "RX", "RY", "RZ", "SA", "SB", "SC", "SD", "SE", "SF", "SG", "SH", "SI", "SJ", "SK", "SL", "SM", "SN", "SO", "SP", "SQ", "SR", "SS", "ST", "SU", "SV", "SW", "SX", "SY", "SZ", "TA", "TB", "TC", "TD", "TE", "TF", "TG", "TH", "TI", "TJ", "TK", "TL", "TM", "TN", "TO", "TP", "TQ", "TR", "TS", "TT", "TU", "TV", "TW", "TX", "TY", "TZ", "UA", "UB", "UC", "UD", "UE", "UF", "UG", "UH", "UI", "UJ", "UK", "UL", "UM", "UN", "UO", "UP", "UQ", "UR", "US", "UT", "UU", "UV", "UW", "UX", "UY", "UZ", "VA", "VB", "VC", "VD", "VE", "VF", "VG", "VH", "VI", "VJ", "VK", "VL", "VM", "VN", "VO", "VP", "VQ", "VR", "VS", "VT", "VU", "VV", "VW", "VX", "VY", "VZ", "WA", "WB", "WC", "WD", "WE", "WF", "WG", "WH", "WI", "WJ", "WK", "WL", "WM", "WN", "WO", "WP", "WQ", "WR", "WS", "WT", "WU", "WV", "WW", "WX", "WY", "WZ", "XA", "XB", "XC", "XD", "XE", "XF", "XG", "XH", "XI", "XJ", "XK", "XL", "XM", "XN", "XO", "XP", "XQ", "XR", "XS", "XT", "XU", "XV", "XW", "XX", "XY", "XZ", "YA", "YB", "YC", "YD", "YE", "YF", "YG", "YH", "YI", "YJ", "YK", "YL", "YM", "YN", "YO", "YP", "YQ", "YR", "YS", "YT", "YU", "YV", "YW", "YX", "YZ", "ZA", "ZB", "ZC", "ZD", "ZE", "ZF", "ZG", "ZH", "ZI", "ZJ", "ZK", "ZL", "ZM", "ZN", "ZO", "ZP", "ZQ", "ZR", "ZS", "ZT", "ZU", "ZV", "ZW", "ZX", "ZY", "ZZ".

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b.* Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal File:**
- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PHU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 170001H FEB	TO (Date and hour) 170400H FEB

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0828	0837	1	170001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, I
		2	170800H	A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC099977 MADE SM ARMS CONTACT WITH 3 TO 4 ENEMY. CALLING ARTY with FOLLOW UP.	S, F, X
1004	1040	3	170900H	HQ Co 5TH MAR PLAT SEC LOC YD 828178. RD WAS OBTURED BY CONCERTINA WIRE. DURING REMOVAL PROCESS 1 USMC DETONATED M-26 GREEN ATTACHED TO SAME. SEARCHED AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEG RES. EVACED CASUALTY TO 3RD MED VIA VEHICLE	S, F, X
1120	1130	4	170928H	A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC100975 FOLLOW UP TO 170800H CONT. PERSUIT OF EN & REGAINED CONTACT REC'D APPROX 15 RDS SIA. RET'D 100 RDS SIA & 10 M-19 RDS. MAN ENLIERED ON EN. EN BROKE CON- TACT FLEEING SE. PERSUING EN with FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
<del>1233</del> 1000	1240	5	171000H	FOLLOW UP TO 170928H - A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC 100975 & CONT SEARCH AND FOUND EN OP. SITE CONSISTED OF LOOKOUT POSIT, 1 SM STRUCTURE (GRASS) & 10 FIGHTING POSITIONS (3'x3'x4') COMM WIRE WAS RUN THROUGHOUT POSITION. SEARCHED AREA & FOUND 1 BINOCULAR CASE, BEST FIGHTING POSIT & STRUCTURE CONT ON M/SN	S, F, X
<del>1500</del> 1500		6	171450H	C Co 11327 S+C Loc ZD 115014 DETONATED 1 M1A1 (BOUNCING BETTY) MINE. MEDEVAC IN PROGRESS WILL FOLLOW UP. SEARCHING AREA AT THIS TIME.	S, F, X
1510		7	171235H	A Co 11327 S+D Loc ZD 100976 REC'D 8 RDS 82 MM MORTAR RET'D 50 RDS 105 MM HE AND EN FIRE CEASED.	S, F, X
1711	1717	8	171630H	A Co 11327 ZD 114014 Fnd 3 BOUNCING BETTY MINES AT ABOVE COORD, BLEW IN PLACE w/c-4	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a.* Unit or Section:  
 (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.  
 (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.  
*b.* Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.  
*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.  
*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a.* Time In:  
 (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.  
 (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.  
*b.* Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.  
*c.* Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.  
*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.  
 (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

- f.* Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a.* Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."  
*b.* Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section: (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit. (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In: (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 5TH MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>PHU BAI RUN</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>180001H Feb 68</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>182400H Feb 68</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	180001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0500		2	180500H	RED ALERT SOUNDED	S, F, X
0615		3	180615H	RED ALERT SECURED	S, F
1020	1105	4	180500H	HQ Co 5TH MARINES Loc 878136 Rec'd 9-12 RDS 122 mm RKT FIRE DEST 2 STRUCTURES + DINNING AREA IN MESSHALL. 6 BILLITING STRUCTURES WERE DAM WITHIN CANTONEMENT. CONDITION ENFORCED, COUNTER BATTERY FIRED & DAMAGED ASSEMENT CONDUCTED - 1/2 EVAC 1 MINOR WIA	S, F, X
1100	1109	5	181015H	A Co 1/327 Co S+D Loc ZC095994 OBS 20 EN MOVING TO + FROM HILL MASS TO THE SE. 1 EN WAS OBSERVED WITH WPN OTHERS CARRING BOXES FROM 108993 INTO HILL MASS. BELIEVED THIS TO BE EN RESUPPLY POINT. EN- GAGED EN WITH 17 RDS 105MM HE. EN DISPERSED TO SE + NORTH. AREA TO BE RECONED.	S, F, X
1520	1700	6	181500H	A Co 1/327 Co S+D Loc ZC093985 OBS 1 60 mm MORTAR FIRING FROM SOUTH EAST TO NORTH WEST. ENGAGED WITH 24 RDS 4.2 INCH MORTAR. EN FLED SOUTH + WERE LOST IN FOG. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS.	S, F, X
1630	1645	7	181530H	B Co 1/327 PLAT Cmb Loc AU832015 OBS 1 EN ON TRAIL WEARING BLK PJ'S & CARRING RUCKSACK. ENGAGED EN WITH 20 RDS S/A. EN FLED NORTH LEAVING RUCKSACK CONTAINING 1 CID RADIO 1 SET KHAKIS 12 lb RICE.	S, F, X
1855	1905	8	181715H	B Co 1/327 PLAT Cmb AU832015 Obsed 9 ENEMY MOVING WEST WEARING KHAKI UNIFORMS 3 WITH WPNs EN WERE BEING led by FEMALE. ENGAGED WITH 400 rds S/A, 9 CONF KIA.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- 4. Journal File:**
- Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
180001H Feb 68	182400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1920	2120	9	181300H	C Co 1327 PLAT 8th ZD 11601H Fnd 3 M-16 MINES AND APPROX. 20 STRANS Barb wire. dest wire + 2 MINES. disarm- ed REMAINING MINE AND EX- TRACTED TO BNS-2	SFX,
1915	2100	10	181815H	E 2/5 PLAT Sec. YD 967062 Rec'd 5 rds 60mm mortars (2 duds 3 in water) with no damage to personnel or materials. arty man called by Cap H-3 report covered. Saw WIA	SFX,
2056	2125	11	182000H	A Co 1327 Rlt Amb while moving to Amb position unit heard 4-5 VC approaching position unit also shot and lights to the East. Fired approx 100 Rds SA and called in 65 rds 105 (HE) will search area first light	S, F, X,
		12	182359H	S. rep to TF X Ray.	S, F, X
		13	182400H	JOURNAL closed.	SF

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190001H Feb 68	192400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	190001H	Journal opened	S,F,X
0740	0930	2	182000H	"Follow up" A Co 1/327 LOC ZC 093986. SEARCH OF AREA WAS CONDUCTED WITH NEG RESULTS.	S,F,X
0945	0941	3	190745H	B Co 1/327 Plat Cmb Loc AVENUE 11 UNK NO OF EN DETONATED. COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE OF UNK TYPE COMPLETED EVAC AT 0845. SECURED SURROUNDING AREA & FOUND ELECTRICAL LEAD WIRE USED TO DETONATE MINE. 2 USA EVAC	S,F,X
0950	0951	4	190950H	ROAD SWEEPS COMPLETED	S,F,X
1140	1155	5	191015H	ACo 1/327 S+D loc ZC 095993 REC'D APPROX 10 RDS S/A FROM EST 4 EN loc ZC 095996 RET'D 50 RDS S/A MANEUVERED AGAINST EN. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 2 M-16 CASINGS. 1 USA WIA NON EVAC	S,F,X
1400	1550	6	191250H	EC Co 2/5 SEC YD 976066 Rec'd 8 rds suspected 82mm mortar FIRE MANEUVERED unit to secure LZ for med EVAC. 3 EVAC	S,F,X
1415	1553	7	191300H	EC Co 2/5 SEC YD 976066 Rec'd 150-200 rds auto/semi fire from UNK NUMBER OF ENEMY. RET'D SCORDS S/A FIRE and 10 RDS M-79 rds.	S,F,X
2040	2200	8	191300H TO	191700H CO E 2/5 CO(-) S&C YD 978072 UNIT CAME IN CONTACT WITH ENEMY FORCE OF UNK SIZE WHO HAD ROCKETS, MORTARS, M.G. AND SMALL ARMS ENEMY OPENED FIRE WITH UNK NUMBER OF ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS AND ATUO FIRE AND ROCKETS AND MORTARS. RET'D APPROX 11,000RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 120RDS M-79, 6 LAWS AND 14RDS 60mm(HE) AND 208RDS 105MM MIXED ON ROUTES OF EGRESS AND INGRESS. 6 EVAC AND 3 MINOR 2 FROM CAP UNIT. 21 NVA CONF. 1 MALE POW WPNS CAPTURED 3-VZ 52 PISTOL'S 2RPD M.G. 1-B40COMPLETED 7AK-47 2-SKS'S CAPTURED GEAR WAS 5B40ROUNDS, 220RDS AMMOM FOR AK-47 550RDS LINKED AMMO IN DRUM. DESTROYED 10 CHICOM GRENADES 60MM MORTARS ROUNDS AND OTHER S/A ROUNDS, AND 3 SATCHEL CHARGES.	S,F,X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 200001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 202400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	200001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
1315	1410	2	201210H	B Co 11327 Plat Sec at HU 849002 Disc 3 ANTI-VEHICULAR US MADE M-15 MINES. Implaced in POT HOLES ON BOTH LANES OF ROAD. 2 MINES HAD PRESSURE PLATE DETONATORS THE OTHER NAIL & CART. DEST IN PLACE BY ENGINEERS.	S, F, X
1656	1747	3	201200H	B Co 11327 Plat Sec Loc HU 815011 APPREHENDED 5 VN HIDING IN STRUCTURE 2 MALES, 2 FEMALES, & 1 CHILD. 5 DETAINEE'S FWD TO BN S-2 FOR FURTHER DISPOSITION.	S, F, X
1745	1750	4	20192230H	E Co 45 Co DEF Loc ZD 026016 SIGHTED 32 BOATS w/ LIGHTS MOV- ING EN MASSE IN A NW DIRECTION, SUSPECTED OF TRANSPORTING EN PER- SONNEL & SUPPLIES. Requested FIRE MISSION & RECD 50 RDS VT OF 105 MM w/ GOOD COVERAGE	S, F, X
1822	1832	5	201618H	A Co 11327 Co S&D Loc ZD 086000 RECD APPROX 10 RDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM COORD ZC 091971 - RECD 50 RDS 105 MM HE EN FIRE CEASED.	S, F, X
1815	2023	6	Follow up to 191200-191700H	YD 978072 while searching area of yester- days contact PHL discovered 4 more KIA CONF.	S, F, X
		7	202359H	5.4cp to TF XRay.	S, F, X
		8	202400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



### INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

#### 1. Heading:

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

#### 2. Body:

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made, known, how, and who.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when,
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

#### 3. Ending:

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

#### 4. Journal file:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3	
PLACE PHU BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 210001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 212400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	210001H	JOURNAL OPENED.	S,F
1120	1127	2	210130H	H CO CO DEF 3RD CAG LOC ZD 087006 REC'D 4 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 2 RDS SMALL ARMS. RET'D FIRE WITH 4 RDS M-79 AND 150 RDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X
1900	1915	3	211100H	E CO 2/5 CO (-) S&C LOC YC 9602 FOUND THE FOLLOWING ITEMS; 1 AK-47, 6 60MM RDS AND FUZES, 2 AK-47 MAGS, 1 BOX OF PRIMERS, 1 GAS MASK, 1 CANTEEN, 1 SIGHT FOR 60MM MORTAR, 1 B-40 ROCKET ROUND, 1 PACK, 2 E-TOOLS, 1 GAS MASK FILTER, 1 WALLET WITH PICTURES, 2 CHICOM GREEN 1 BLOCK TNT, AND 35 FIGHTING HOLES. ORDINANCE AND FIGHTING HOLES WERE DESTROYED REMAINDER OF EQUIPMENT WAS FORWARDED TO BN S-2. FROM APPEARANCE OF AREA ESTIMATE ENEMY LEFT 2 DAYS AGO.	S,F,X
1830	1919	4	211500H	B CO 1/327 PLAT CMB LOC AU 808019 APPREHENDED 13 VN MALES OF MILITARY AGE VIC OF AU 808019 DETAINEES ATTEMPTED ESCAPE WHEN UNIT REC'D 5-6 ROUNDS 60 MM MORTAR FIRE. 1 TUBE LOC AT 807017 AND 2 TUBES LOC AT 812021. RET'D MORTAR FIRE WITH 40 ROUNDS 105MM HE. FIRED APPROXIMATELY 50 RDS AT FLEEING DETAINEES - RESULTS 5 ENEMY EFFECTED ESCAPE 8 EN KIA CONF	S,F,X
1855	1923	5	211440H	B CO 1/327 LOC AU 811012 DETONATED 1 HOME-MADE CLAYMORE RIGGED WITH PULL RELEASE DETONATOR AND TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED IMMEDIATE AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVACED CASUALTIES. 5 USA WIA EVAC.	S,F,X
1840	1925	6	211640H	CO B 1/327 PLAT CMB LOC AU 825039 OBSERVED 5 ENEMY IN OPEN MOVING SOUTH TO NORTH. FIRED 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE ENEMY FLED NORTH EAST. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X
2135	2145	7	212100H	H+S Co 1/327 Bn DEF LOC ZC078 984 RECD 1 RD UNDETERMINED SIZE MORTAR FIRE. DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO UNCERTAINTY OF EN POSIT.	S,F,X
	2147	8	211100H	FOLLOW UP ALSO FIND MORT SITE LOC YD 964044, 21 CAST IRON MITINGS MAKE THREAD SHAPED LIKE "T" BELIEVED TO BE 60mm MORTAR RD CARRYING DEVICES. AK-47 SN IS 10081837. SAMPLES FWD TO REGTA S-2.	S,F,X
		9	212359H	Sitrep to TF ARAY	S,F,X
		10	212400H	Journal closed.	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like-written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001H Feb. 68	TO (Date and hour) 222400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	220001H	Journal opened	S, F
1215	1233	2	221130H	RECON 11327 SOD REACTION LOC ZD084000 TRUCK TRACTOR FROM MCB 121 DET EN MINE RENDERING EXTENSIVE DAM TO FRONT END + ENGINE COMPARTMENT. ESTAB. HASTY DEFENSE. SOD REACTION DISPATCHED FROM 11327 TO ASSIST IN SECURING AREA + EVAC OF CASUALTY. AREA WAS SEARCHED FOR ADDITIONAL MINES w/ NEG RESULTS.	
1450	1515	3	221140H	H Co HQ 3RD CAG LOC YD957074 VILLAGERS TOLD PF'S THERE WERE APPROX 500 VC/NVA LOC YD964074 SOD PTL MOVED IN TOWARD EN COORD AND OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN TREE LINE. FIRED ARTY MSN OF 55 RDS 155 MM HE EN RET'D 5-10 RDS S/A. H-3 CP FIRED 6 LAWS OBS 3 TO 5 EN BEING CARRIED AWAY ON POLES. PTL REC'D 10-14 RDS 60 MM MORTAR RDS. RET'D AN ADDITIONAL 55 RDS 155 MM HE.	S, F, X
1500	1513	4	221130H	H Co HQ 3RD CAG LOC ZD096007 REC'D 6 RDS 82 MM MORTAR RDS RET'D 15 RDS 105 MM HE EN FIRE CEASED	S, F, X
		<del>5</del>	<del>22</del>	<del>ASSUMED ORCON 2/502</del>	
		5	211700H	ASSUMED ORCON 2/502	
		6	222359H	Site to T/F XRAY.	S, F, X
		7	222400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
  - at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
  - c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
  - d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
  - e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
    - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
    - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
    - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
    - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
    - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
  - f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE Phu BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 230001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 232400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	230001H	Journal opened		S, F
1210	1220	2	231045H	C Co 11327 PLT Cmb ZD124028 Fnd CAMP FIRE 12-24 hours old at GRID 124028 AT GRID 122017, Fnd 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES 7 BLASTING CAPS 100 FEET DET. CORD 100 FEET WIRE MINES WERE RIG- GED TO BE Cmb. DETONATED Fm. GRID 124028 DESTROYED 4 MINES, and returned 1 TO C.P.		S, F, X
1405	1452	3	231200H	C Co 11327 PLAT Cmb loc ZD127017 DETONATED 1 CHICOM GRENADE, TIED TO A BUSH WITH TRIP WIRE ACT- IVATOR. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. EVAC- ED CASUALTIES + CONT ON MSN - 2 USA WIA EVAC		S, F, X
1406	1428	4	231330H	C Co 11327 PLAT Cmb loc ZD128014 FOUND 14 BLASTING CAPS (3 ELEC- TRICAL) + 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES. ALL EN ORDNANCE DEST IN PLACE.		S, F, X
1455	1504	5	231400H	C Co 11327 PLAT Sec loc ZD128012 BULLDOZER FROM MCB121 DETONATED 1 12lb mine. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES W/NEG RESULTS. BULLDOZER TO BE EVACED TO MCB 121 CP. USN WIA EVAC		S, F, X
		6	231230H	RESUMED OPCON Co B/S FROM 1ST MARINES.		S, F
1420	1520	7	231200H-1300H	Cap H HQ Co DEF loc ZD096007 REC'D 21 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE. 2 USMC Jeeps DAM BY SCHRAPNEL RET'D APPROX 60 RDS 105mm HE & EN FIRE CEASED		S, F, X
1620	1630	8	231530H	ACo 2/502 LOC 910914 REC'D 20 RDS S/A FIRE FROM 2 EN, ARMED WITH AK-47'S IN A MEETING EN- GAGEMENT ON TRAIL. RET'D FIRE w/ 15 RDS S/A & 2 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES 1 USA WIA EVAC		S, F, X
1810	1840	9	231400H	ACo 11327 Co S+D loc ZC119991 DISC. 1 MORT AND BUNKER w/ OVERHEAD COVER. FND 1 HAT 1 PR SANDLES, 1 LARGE TRAIL AND 12 BIG ENOUGH TO ACCOMODATE 3 HELOS. DEST BUNKER + EN EQUIP		S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
230001H Feb 68	232400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1700	1844	10	231430H	C Co 1/327 Plat Sec Loc ZD131016 DISC 1 GEN- WEIGHED APPROX 8 lbs. FWD'D SAME TO BN.	S, F, X
1815	1847	11	231530H	A Co 1/327 Co S+D Loc ZC120981 DISC 20 BUNKERS w/ OVERHEAD COVER. SEARCHED AREA FND 7 UNK TYPE RDS (Sm THAN 20mm LARGER THAN .50 CAL), 1 EN GRAVE-BODY ABOUT 2-4 DAYS OLD DIED OF MULTIPLE GUNSHOT WOUNDS IN HEAD. DEST ALL BUT 1 RD. ESTAB AMB AT BUNKER COMPLEX. WILL DEST BUNKERS AT FIRST LIGHT 1 EN KIA CONF	S, F, X S, F, X
1910	1959	12	231645H	C Co 1/327 Plat Sec Loc ZD128012 1 TRACTOR (TD-15) DET EST 5 lb MINE. MINE BLEW OFF 3 TRACK PADS. TRACTOR BEING EVACED TO MCB 9 FOR REPAIR.	S, F, X
1940	2003	13	231330H	C Co 1/327 Plat Sec Loc ZD128014 DISC 3 MI-AI ANTI TANK MINES 2 60 mm RDS, 1 81mm RD, 14 BLASTING CAPS, 500 FT ELECTRICAL WIRE & 75 FT DET CORD. EN EQUIPMENT DEST CONT ON MSN	S, F, X
		14	232359H	sitrep to TF XRay.	S, F, X
		15	232400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", "N", "P", "S", "T", "U", "V", "W", "X", "Y", "Z", "AA", "AB", "AC", "AD", "AE", "AF", "AG", "AH", "AI", "AJ", "AK", "AL", "AM", "AN", "AO", "AP", "AQ", "AR", "AS", "AT", "AU", "AV", "AW", "AX", "AY", "AZ", "BA", "BB", "BC", "BD", "BE", "BF", "BG", "BH", "BI", "BJ", "BK", "BL", "BM", "BN", "BO", "BP", "BQ", "BR", "BS", "BT", "BU", "BV", "BW", "BX", "BY", "BZ", "CA", "CB", "CC", "CD", "CE", "CF", "CG", "CH", "CI", "CJ", "CK", "CL", "CM", "CN", "CO", "CP", "CQ", "CR", "CS", "CT", "CU", "CV", "CW", "CX", "CY", "CZ", "DA", "DB", "DC", "DD", "DE", "DF", "DG", "DH", "DI", "DJ", "DK", "DL", "DM", "DN", "DO", "DP", "DQ", "DR", "DS", "DT", "DU", "DV", "DW", "DX", "DY", "DZ", "EA", "EB", "EC", "ED", "EE", "EF", "EG", "EH", "EI", "EJ", "EK", "EL", "EM", "EN", "EO", "EP", "EQ", "ER", "ES", "ET", "EU", "EV", "EW", "EX", "EY", "EZ", "FA", "FB", "FC", "FD", "FE", "FF", "FG", "FH", "FI", "FJ", "FK", "FL", "FM", "FN", "FO", "FP", "FQ", "FR", "FS", "FT", "FU", "FV", "FW", "FX", "FY", "FZ", "GA", "GB", "GC", "GD", "GE", "GF", "GG", "GH", "GI", "GJ", "GK", "GL", "GM", "GN", "GO", "GP", "GQ", "GR", "GS", "GT", "GU", "GV", "GW", "GX", "GY", "GZ", "HA", "HB", "HC", "HD", "HE", "HF", "HG", "HH", "HI", "HJ", "HK", "HL", "HM", "HN", "HO", "HP", "HQ", "HR", "HS", "HT", "HU", "HV", "HW", "HX", "HY", "HZ", "IA", "IB", "IC", "ID", "IE", "IF", "IG", "IH", "II", "IJ", "IK", "IL", "IM", "IN", "IO", "IP", "IQ", "IR", "IS", "IT", "IU", "IV", "IW", "IX", "IY", "IZ", "JA", "JB", "JC", "JD", "JE", "JF", "JG", "JH", "JI", "JJ", "JK", "JL", "JM", "JN", "JO", "JP", "JQ", "JR", "JS", "JT", "JU", "JV", "JW", "JX", "JY", "JZ", "KA", "KB", "KC", "KD", "KE", "KF", "KG", "KH", "KI", "KJ", "KK", "KL", "KM", "KN", "KO", "KP", "KQ", "KR", "KS", "KT", "KU", "KV", "KW", "KX", "KY", "KZ", "LA", "LB", "LC", "LD", "LE", "LF", "LG", "LH", "LI", "LJ", "LK", "LL", "LM", "LN", "LO", "LP", "LQ", "LR", "LS", "LT", "LU", "LV", "LW", "LX", "LY", "LZ", "MA", "MB", "MC", "MD", "ME", "MF", "MG", "MH", "MI", "MJ", "MK", "ML", "MM", "MN", "MO", "MP", "MQ", "MR", "MS", "MT", "MU", "MV", "MW", "MX", "MY", "MZ", "NA", "NB", "NC", "ND", "NE", "NF", "NG", "NH", "NI", "NJ", "NK", "NL", "NM", "NN", "NO", "NP", "NQ", "NR", "NS", "NT", "NU", "NV", "NW", "NX", "NY", "NZ", "OA", "OB", "OC", "OD", "OE", "OF", "OG", "OH", "OI", "OJ", "OK", "OL", "OM", "ON", "OO", "OP", "OQ", "OR", "OS", "OT", "OU", "OV", "OW", "OX", "OY", "OZ", "PA", "PB", "PC", "PD", "PE", "PF", "PG", "PH", "PI", "PJ", "PK", "PL", "PM", "PN", "PO", "PP", "PQ", "PR", "PS", "PT", "PU", "PV", "PW", "PX", "PY", "PZ", "QA", "QB", "QC", "QD", "QE", "QF", "QG", "QH", "QI", "QJ", "QK", "QL", "QM", "QN", "QO", "QP", "QQ", "QR", "QS", "QT", "QU", "QV", "QW", "QX", "QY", "QZ", "RA", "RB", "RC", "RD", "RE", "RF", "RG", "RH", "RI", "RJ", "RK", "RL", "RM", "RN", "RO", "RP", "RQ", "RR", "RS", "RT", "RU", "RV", "RW", "RX", "RY", "RZ", "SA", "SB", "SC", "SD", "SE", "SF", "SG", "SH", "SI", "SJ", "SK", "SL", "SM", "SN", "SO", "SP", "SQ", "SR", "SS", "ST", "SU", "SV", "SW", "SX", "SY", "SZ", "TA", "TB", "TC", "TD", "TE", "TF", "TG", "TH", "TI", "TJ", "TK", "TL", "TM", "TN", "TO", "TP", "TQ", "TR", "TS", "TT", "TU", "TV", "TW", "TX", "TY", "TZ", "UA", "UB", "UC", "UD", "UE", "UF", "UG", "UH", "UI", "UJ", "UK", "UL", "UM", "UN", "UO", "UP", "UQ", "UR", "US", "UT", "UU", "UV", "UW", "UX", "UY", "UZ", "VA", "VB", "VC", "VD", "VE", "VF", "VG", "VH", "VI", "VJ", "VK", "VL", "VM", "VN", "VO", "VP", "VQ", "VR", "VS", "VT", "VU", "VV", "VW", "VX", "VY", "VZ", "WA", "WB", "WC", "WD", "WE", "WF", "WG", "WH", "WI", "WJ", "WK", "WL", "WM", "WN", "WO", "WP", "WQ", "WR", "WS", "WT", "WU", "WV", "WW", "WX", "WY", "WZ", "XA", "XB", "XC", "XD", "XE", "XF", "XG", "XH", "XI", "XJ", "XK", "XL", "XM", "XN", "XO", "XP", "XQ", "XR", "XS", "XT", "XU", "XV", "XW", "XX", "XY", "XZ", "YA", "YB", "YC", "YD", "YE", "YF", "YG", "YH", "YI", "YJ", "YK", "YL", "YM", "YN", "YO", "YP", "YQ", "YR", "YS", "YT", "YU", "YV", "YW", "YX", "YZ", "ZA", "ZB", "ZC", "ZD", "ZE", "ZF", "ZG", "ZH", "ZI", "ZJ", "ZK", "ZL", "ZM", "ZN", "ZO", "ZP", "ZQ", "ZR", "ZS", "ZT", "ZU", "ZV", "ZW", "ZX", "ZY", "ZZ".

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
PHU BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H FEB 68	242400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	240001H	JOURNAL OPENED		S, F,
		2	231115H	LATE ENTRY ASSUMED OPCON AND PASSED OPCON TO K CO 3/5		S, F, X,
1045	1055	3	241005H	C CO 2/502 PLT CMB AT 876936 OBSD 1 ENEMY MOVING S.E. ON TRAIL. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND WOUNDED ENEMY. DETAINEE ENEMY AND WILL EVAC MAN. 1 WIA DETAINEE		S, F, X,
1103	1125	4	240845H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 129013, 136011 AT FIRST LOCATION FOUND 1 RUSSIAN TYPE MINE ANTI TANK TYPE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE AND RUSSIAN GRENADE AT SECOND GRID FOUND 1 U.S. BOUNCING BETTY MINE. DESTROYED IN PLACE.		S, F, X,
1105	1128	5	241000H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 125014 FOUND 1 VC CLAY- MORE MINE POINTED TOWARDS ROAD ON HIGH GROUND NORTH OF ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.		S, F, X,
1230	1255	6	241220H	1/327 BN CP ZC 078984 REC'D 5 MORTARS RD. BELIEVED TO BE 60mm AS A HLLO LANDED. FIRED DIRECTED FIRE WITH 105mm(HE) 18 ROUNDS AND 24RD. 81mm(HE).		S, F, X,
1245	1313	7	241230H	CO C 2/502 PLT CMB AT 903954 WHILE ON PLT MAN TRIPPED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WITH TRIP WIRE. BELIEVED TO GRENADE OF UNK. TYPE. SEARCH SUR- ROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESYLTS AND CALL ED FOR MED EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC		S, F, X,
1400	1454	8	241200H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 142007 FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND SST. PILLS AND 150 LBS RICE IN STRUCTURE. WILL FWD MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND WILL DESTROY RICE.		S, F, X,
1445	1456	9	241335H	1/327 BN CP ZC 079984 REC'D 4 MORTARS ROUNDS BELIEVED TO BE 81mm. RET'D 54 ROUNDS 105mm (HE) AND COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 80 ROUNDS 81mm(HE) AND COMPLETED MED EVAC. 1 KIA 3 WIA EVAC AND 1 WIA MINOR.		S, F, X,
1448	1457	10	241200H	CO C 1/327 PLAT SEC ZD 141008 FOUND 2-3.5 ROCKET ROUNDS AND 700 ROUNDS M-60 AMMO 4 MISFIRED LAAVS ITEMS WERE FOUND ALONG ROUND IN RICE PADDIE. DESTROYED ALL EXCEPT FOR 600 ROUNDS M-60 AIMOM WHICH WILL BE BROUGHT BACK TO CP.		S, F, X,
1500	1623	11	241430H	CO C 1/327 <del>MM</del> PLAT SEC ZD 146010 FOUND 2- M1-A1 U.S. TANK MINE BURIED ON SIDE OF ROAD IN HOLE ABOUT 1 FOOT DEEP AND ABOUT 2-3 DAYS OLD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.		S, F, X,
1453	1625	12	241330H	MCB-121 ZD 136011 TD-20 HIT ANTI TANK MINE RESULTING IN BADLY DAMAGED TRACK AND HAS BENT FRAME REMOVING TRACTOR FROM JOB SITE WIA MINOR		S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
PHU BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H FEB 68	242400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1520	1629	13	241515H	CO E 2/5 CC (-) S&D YD 961081 WHILE CROSSING RICE PADDIE DETONATED MINE AND REC'D INCOMING S/A. LAID DOWN BASE OF FIRE, EXPANDED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 ROUNDS M-79 RDS. 15 ROUNDS 60mm SWEEP AREA FOUND BLOOD TRAIL ALSO FOUND FORTIFIED POSITION AND TRENCH LINES FILLED IN TRENCH LINE AND DESTROYED POSITION. 3 USMC WIA EVAC.		S, F, X,
2008	2110	14	241255H	B 2/502 Inf Plat Enga Sec vic AT 910948 Bulldozer hit pressure detonated 81mm rd resulting in 1 track blower off. Repairing bulldozer.		S, F, X
2006	2115	15	241545H	B 2/502 Inf Plat Enga Sec vic AT 910948 Bulldozer hit pressure detonated 81mm rd resulting in 2 USA WIAE & 3 USA WIANE. Neg damage to dozer. Searched area neg results.		S, F, X
2040	2118	16	241730H	K 3/5 NGF FO vic AT 838998 Fired 30 rds 5"/38 HE on suspected ev loc, vic AU 807015. Repeated fire w/ 30 rds 5"/38 HE & obsd 2 extremely large secondary explosions. Repeated fire w/ 20 rds 5"/38 HE. Plan to search area at first light.		S, F, X
2143	2250	17	242120H	C 2/502 Sgd Amb vic AT 875965 obsd 3-4 sampans without lights moving west. Fired 100 rds S/A. Sampans moved to shore vic AT 843961. Lost surveillance of sampans at this time.		S, F, X
2235	2254	18	241315	Follow up to: Fwd 2 NVA KIA, 5 pr suspected NVA boots, 1 training aid showing types of booby traps, 1 fighting knife, 1 bamboo map case w/ overlays, & various hand written notes. Esqipt being fwd to Rgtk 5-2. 1 USMC WIAE.		S, F, X
		19	242359H	Sitrep to TF XRAY		S, F, X
		20	242400H	Journal closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>A-3 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai, RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>25001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>252400H Feb 68</i>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		1	25001H	Journal opened,		S, F
0858	0903	2	250800H	C Co 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC153998 OBS 9 EN MOVING ON TRAIL. ENGA- GED WITH SA, EN FLED SOUTH SEARCHED AREA <del>NEE</del> RESULTS 1 VC KIA CONF		S, F, X
0918	0934	3	250800H	RECON 1/327 PLAT Scty Loc ZD07301/ E 072012 Disc BRIDGE + CEMENT CULVERT DEST, BRIDGE IMPASSABLE, CULVERT PASSIBLE TO Sm CMD VECH. ONLY. NOTIFIED MCB 121 BOTH BRIDGE + CULVERT TO BE REPAIRED		S, F, X
0923	0927	4	250840	B 2/502 Co S+D Loc AT912944 Disc 5 CLAYMORE MINES 4 M-16A1 1 CHICOM. DEST ALL IN PLACE		S, F, X
0925	0926	5	250900H	RECON 1/327 PLAT Scty FND EN CACHE CONSISTING OF 30 AK-47 RDS, 1 BLASTING CAP, + 1 1/2 lb block TNT. DEST ALL IN PLACE		S, F, X
1045	1046	6	250800H	C Co 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC149996 OBS 7 EN MOVING SOUTH WEARING RAIN JACKETS & CARRING WPNS. FIRED SA SEARCHED AREA NEG. RES.		S, F, X
1040	1054	7	250815H	C 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC153997 RECD SA FIRE FROM APPROX 7 EN. RECD SA SEARCHED AREA RESULTS 1 VC KIA CONF.		S, F, X
1330	1505	8	251215H	Co C 1/327 2PT 9&D ZD 135010 while moving down HWY #1 TO THE EAST, UNIT CAME UNDER MOR- tar FIRE FOLLOWED BY SA FIRES 12RDS 81mm mortars. FIRING TEMPORA- rily CEASED BY RETURN OF ARTY. UPON CHECK FIRE DUE TO MED EVAC A- GAIN COMMENCED mortar FIRE. UNIT IS PRESENTLY MANEUVERING ON VILLAGE. FIRED 235RDS 10S(HE)		S, F, X
1320	1500	9	251045H	1ST FORCE RECON ZC 071995 OBS 50 ENEMY MOVING FROM ZC053004 TO ZC074995 WEARING MIXED CLOTHING WITH COOLIE HATS AND GREEN PONCHO'S. FIRED 18RDS 81mm(HE) OBSING A DIRECT HIT RESULTING IN 1 ENEMY KIA CONF. 1 ENEMY KIA CONF.		S, F, X,
1530	1615	10	251305H	CO K 3/5 PLAT CMB AU847003 CAP & NOTIFIED CO K OF VILLAGERS REPORTING STRANGE OBJECT ON HWY #1 CO K FOUND 1 COMMAND DETONATED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>L-3, 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Chu Bai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>250001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>252400H Feb 68</i>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		<i>10 (cont)</i>		TYPE CLAYMORE MINE LOCATED APPROX 10 METERS ON NORTH SIDE OF HWY#1 WILL <del>DESTROY</del> EXTRACT MINE AND FWDDED TO BN CP. 1 VC CLAYMORE MINE.		<i>S, F, X</i>
<i>2040</i>	<i>2145</i>	<i>11</i>	<i>251300H-1500H</i>	<i>A 1327 Co (C) L-D vic 2D 140013 while searching area, find 5 rds 3.5 rocket, 4 rds 60mm, 10,000 rds M-60 ammo, 500-800 rds 5.56, all destroyed. also find 1 rifle gren (GP), 100 ft electrical wire, medical equip (needles + syringes), 9 small batteries, assorted documents, 1 bouncing betty mine, 2 detoured (ages) approx 18-20. Will be extracted tomorrow.</i>		<i>S, F, X</i>
<i>2202</i>	<i>2225</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>252145H</i>	<i>C 2502 Flat Amb vic AI889952 Recd 2 incoming land grens from unidid enemy. Retd fire with 10 M 78 rds + 200 rds small arms fire. Will search area at first light.</i>		<i>S, F, X</i>
		<i>13</i>	<i>252359H</i>	<i>Duty rtrng and Mar. En Rpt to 4th Coy.</i>		<i>S, F, X</i>
		<i>14</i>	<i>252400H</i>	<i>Journal closed.</i>		<i>S, F</i>

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
  - b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>A-3, 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>260001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>262400H Feb 68</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	260001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0049	0110	2	252330H	M 3/5 Per Defense vic. ZD 055022 sgt. under checking friendly lines, wandered in front of friendly lines and was shot (P. USMC KIA NBC). Further info will follow after first light. Inves- tigation to be held.	S, F, X
0321	0340	3	260240H	4327 Bn Defense Per vic 2C 078984 Utilizing infra-red scope, obsd 1 enemy vic 2C 079987 moving west and carrying what appeared to be a mortar tube or recoil- less rifle. Engaged enemy with 75 rds small arms fire. Will search area at first light.	S, F, X
0356	0410	4	260300H	C 1327 Defense Per vic ZD 113010 Obsd enemy mortar position vic ZD 126807 firing to the north. Called fire mission of 68 rds 105mm HE on enemy position with unknown results.	S, F, X
0815		5	260600H	C 3/5 chopped to 3/5 from 1327.	S, F, X
1120	1125	6	261050H	Recon 1327 Sec Sec, ZD 092004 FOUND 1 DUD ROUND OF 105mm. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, X.
1315		7	261315H	SITREP NUMBER 1 SENT TO X*RAY.	S, F, X,
1430	1440	8	261402H	CO C 2/502 PLAR CMB AT 931921 FOUND ONE COM- MAND DEONATED MINE CLAYMORE TYPE WITH BLASTING CAP. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S, F, X,
1430	1445	9	261205H	CO C PLAT CMB AT 904953 MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GRENADE REGGED WOTH TRIP WIRE AND LINE WAS MON FILEMENT TYPE, SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED FOR COMPLETED MED EVACS. 3 WIA EVAC US ARMY.	S, F, X,
	1800	10	261800H	SITREP NUMBER 2 SENT TO TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		11	260930H	No Co Sec at Co Co Beach with	S, F, X
		12	261000H	Commenced Open Hostilities.	S, F, X
-	2150	13	260840H	I 3/5 CO S&D VIC AU802014 OBSD 3 ENEMY & THEN RECD S/A FIRE FM EST SQD OF ENEMY. RETD 400 RDS S/A FIRE AND 8 RDS 81MM MORTAR.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR

at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3)

Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal

at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
 NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3, 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PHU BAI, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 260001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 262400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		13	(CONT)	SEARCHED AREA, FND 1 US M-1 RIFLE, 1 VC KIA CONF, 1 CART BELT, 1 M26 GREN, 2 RDS M-1 AMMO, COMPASS POUCH W/DOCUMENTS. 1 USMC WIAE.		S, F, X
-	2152	14	260915H	K 3/5 PLAT S&D VIC AU803015 RECD 20 RDS 60MM MORTAR RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIANE. CALLED ARTY & NGF MISSION WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.		S, F, X
2036	2120	15	261015H	K 3/5 CO S&D VIC ZC207025 OBSD 2 ENEMY, 1 CARRYING WEAPON. FIRED 50 RDS S/A FIRE. SEARCHED AREA, FND 1 VC CLAYMORE MINE. <del>XXXX</del> DESTROYED SAME.		S, F, X
032	2155	16	261215H	K 3/5 SQD ENGR SEC VIC AU207009 RECD 8-10 RDS S/A FM AU208004. RETD 100 RDS S/A FIRE & 3 M79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS. 2 USMC WIAE.		S, F, X
2040	2122	17	261400H	M 3/5 CO S&D VIC ZD152009 RECD 10 RDS S/A & 2 RDS 60MM MORTAR WHILE CROSSING RIVER FM ZD155010. RETD 30 RDS S/A AND 1 RIFLE GREN. CALLED ARTY MISSION OF 6 RDS 105MM HE W/UNKN RESULTS. CONT MISSION.		
2003	2123	18	261402H	B 2/502 CO S&D VIC AT931921 FND 1 COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE MINE WITH BLASTING CAP. DESTROYED IN PLACE.		S, F, X
-	2157	19	261630H	RECON 2/502 PLAT S&D VIC AT929904 FND 1 FRESH GRAVE ABOUT 2 DAYS OLD, 3 1/2 FT DEEP. UNCOVERED GRAVE CONTAINING 1 VC KIA BY S/A FIRE.		S, F, X
045	2125	20	261715H	M 3/5 CO S&D VIC ZC156013 RECD 8 RDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FM ZC147034. RETD 43 RDS 105MM HE WITH UNKN RESULTS. CONTD MISSION.		S, F, X
		21	262359H	<i>Daily Sitrep and Maw Com Rpt to T Co 2 day.</i>		S, F, X
		22	262400H	<i>Journal closed.</i>		S, F,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
  - b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
  - c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
  - d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
    - b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
  - c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
  - d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
    - f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "R", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>L-3 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phi Sai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>270001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>272400H Feb 68</i>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	270001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0028	0100	2	262325H	A 4327 Defense Peri via 20112010 Unk'd enemy activated trip flare. Then used 4 hand grenades from same. Hit 1 M26 gun and detonated 2 claymore mines Called for mission of 52 rds 105mm HE on enemy route of egress. Will search area at first light.	S, F, X
025	1055	3	270800H	CAP H-5 Sgt Road Sweep via 20 093006 found 400-500 lbs TNT and CX placed under bridge on tripod stands. Was rigged with blasting caps, hot cord type fuse and command wire for command detonation. All explosives destroyed.	S, F, X
1357		4	270930H	K 3/5 Co STD VIE AUBO8012 RECEIVED APPROX 10 RDS S/A FROM 5 OR 6 ENEMY WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS. RETURNED 200 RDS S/A, 19 M-79, 15 RDS 60mm HE. MANUVERED AND SEARCHED AREA, FOUND ONE NOTEBOOK (WRITTEN IN FRENCH) W/ DETAILED DIAGRAMS OF INFANTRY WEAPONS. Will forward to S-2.	S, F, X
045	2325	5	272200H	CAP H-3 Defense Peri via 10962066. Turn trip flares out off in wind. Then obsd 10 VC. Found 150 rds small arms, 8 M79 rds and 6 rifle grens at enemy. Obsd area under illum with no results.	S, F, X
		6	272359H	Sit Rep to 1st Lt.	S, F, X
		7	272400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)  
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>A-3 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>280001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>282400H Feb 68</i>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		1	280001H	Journal opened		S, F
		2	271830H	Assumed open of 2/3		S, F, X
		3	280600H	Special Strip # 15 974 2 way		S, F, X
1030	1045	4	271000H	E 2/5 SOD VIC YC 970050 FOUND 1 NVN KIA with cartridge belt and 2 satchel charges apparently killed by Arty in attack on CAP H-8 ON 31 JAN 68. DESTROYED SATCHEL CHARGES.		S, F, X
1140	1330	5	280815H	C 5 H HEADQUARTERS VIC 081009 ENGINEERS SWEEPING ROAD DISCOVERED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ON BRIDGE AT ABOVE ROAD. DEVICE CONSISTED OF 5-10 LBS TNT WITH PRESSURE TYPE FUZE. DEVICE BLOWN IN PLACE WITH C-4.		S, F, X
1400	1430	6	280800H	C 1/327 PIF CMB VIC ZD 143007 APPREHENDED FOUR DETAINEES - TWO MALE AND TWO FEMALE. VILLAGERS STATE THEY ARE ENEMY. FORWARDED TO BN 9-2 FOUR DETAINEES.		S, F, X
1400	1430	7	280920H	D 2/3 PIF CMB VIC HUS15008 DETONATED ONE M26 GRENADE RIPPED AS ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE. SEARCH AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS 2 USMC WIFE.		S, F, X
1400	1430	8	281105H	H 2/502 Co S+D VIC HT 925922 FOUND ONE M26 GRENADE RIPPED AS ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE.		S, F, X
1400	1430	9	281120H	I 3/5 Co S+D VIC HUS201050 DETONATED ONE ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE BELIEVED TO BE 105MM ROUND. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVACED CASUALTIES.		S, F, X
1610	1645	10	281330H	E 2/3 Co S+D VIC HUS207016 FOUND 3 ANTI-PERSONNEL MINES CONSISTING OF 2 CHI-COM GRENADES AND 1 105MM RND. ALL MINES WERE ARMED BY TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED ALL MINES IN PLACE.		S, F, X
2210		11	281630H	MCA 121 vic 20176010 Mob 4 crown's detonated anti tank mine resulting in minor damage and 1 USMC WIFE. Reporting damage		S, F, X
		12	282359H	Strip to TF X-ray		S, F, X
		13	282400H	Journal closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal file:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1. Heading:**

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
  - b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
  - c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
  - d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

**2. Body:**

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addresser. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
  - f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

**3. Ending:**

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4. Journal File:**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWELLS  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULLER, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 01000H TO 012400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 = CO C IS CONSOLIDATED ON SOUTH BANK OF LANG CO BRIDGE WITH MISSION OF SECURING THIS BRIDGE. CAP H-9 HAS BEEN CHOPPED OFF ON TO 1/5 AND IS PROVIDING SECURITY FOR NORTH SIDE OF THE BRIDGE. CO A AND CO B SECURING POSITIONS IN VICINITY OF PHU LOC. CAP H-6 IS OFF ON 1/5 AND WITH CO A. CO D IS SECURING PHU GIA AND SURROUNDING AREA.
- B. 2/5 = CO G AND CO F CHOPPED OFF ON TO 1/1. AS DIRECTED BY TASK FORCE XRAY, CO H CHOPPED TO FIFTH MARINES FOR PHU BAI REACTION FORCE. CO E PROVIDES SECURITY FOR THOUH RIVER BRIDGE, NBG 9 ROCK CRUSHER AND CAU DOI PENINSULA. CAP H-4 CHOPPED OFF ON TO 2/5 AND WILL MOVE INTO ROCK CRUSHER.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 310415H H 2/5 S.D SEC VICINITY YD980053 AND YD986048. EACH BRIDGE RECEIVED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 10 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10 SATCHAL CHARGES. BRIDGE 7 ALSO RECEIVED

011820Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF FIVE FEB 68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

12 ROUNDS B40 ROCKET; KILLED AT OITOS. RETURNED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 25 M26 GRENADES. RESULTS OF ACTION LISTED IN PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(C) OF FIFTH MARINES SITREP FROM 310001H TO 312400H JAN 1968.

- (B) 312250H H 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SECURITY VICINITY YD984048 RECEIVED 75 ROUNDS SEMI AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD984050. ALSO RECEIVED 1 SATCHEL CHARGE WHICH DETONATED OUTSIDE OF WIRE. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. NO DAMAGE DONE TO BRIDGE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 312340H H&S 2/5 FT LP VICINITY ZD011029 OBSERVED 2 VC APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS FROM LP, AND THEN RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SAME. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M26 GRENADES. RELOCATED LP SITE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 010330H H&S 2/5 FT LP VICINITY ZD054026 OBSERVED 4 BOATS FLASHING LIGHTS VICINITY ZD043029. CALLED ILLUMINATION MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM. FIRED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 14 ROUNDS 106MM H&S RESULTING IN 3 BOATS SUNK.
- (E) 010400H 5TH MARINES DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD881128 OBSERVED 7 ENEMY THROUGH SPARLIGHT SCOPE VICINITY YD881126 AS THEY ENTERED A SMALL BUILDING. FIRED 40MM AND 81MM MISSION DESTROYING THE BUILDING. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND BLOODY BANDAGES AND DRAG MARKS.
- (F) 010210H 1/5 BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY ZC076986 RECEIVED ESTIMATED 80 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE BETWEEN 0210H AND 1015H.

MORTAR COUNTERRADAR AND SEARCHLIGHT KNOCKED OUT OF ACTION. COMMUNI-

011820Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

PAGE TWO

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ENEMY WAS DESECTED BY 15 82MM MORTAR ROUNDS INFLECTED UNDER LIMITED AMOUNT OF TRAPAGE DAMAGE AND DOWNED A HELICOPTER ATTEMPTING EXTRACTION OF REGON INSERT. IMMEDIATELY COMMENCED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITIONS VICINITY ZC093981, ZC063973, ZC060993, AND ZC103989. FIRE MISSION CONSISTED OF APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR AND 100 ROUNDS 105MM HE. DAMAGE INFLECTED ON ENEMY POSITIONS UNKNOWN. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA AND 10 USMC WIA.

- (G) 010915H-011600H H&S 1/5 PLATOON REACTION FORCES. CAP H-5 VICINITY ZC084991 WAS UNDER ATTACK BY HEAVY MORTAR, ROCKET AND GROUND FORCES. PLATOON (-) REACTION FORCE WAS DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE CAP H-5. REACTION FORCE RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR VICINITY ZC081986. AN ADDITIONAL PLATOON (-) WAS DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE/REINFORCE UNIT IN CONTACT. UPON RETURN OF EVACS TO BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA, UNITS CONTINUED TO PUSH TOWARDS OBJECTIVE AREA AND WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE, B-40 ROCKETS AND TWENTY EIGHT 82MM MORTAR FIRE. AN ADDITIONAL PLATOON (+) WAS DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE/REINFORCE UNITS IN CONTACT. UNITS WERE STILL UNABLE TO ADVANCE. UNDER COVER OF APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS 82MM HE, REACTION FORCES WERE CONSOLIDATED AND BLOCKING FORCE ESTABLISHED VICINITY ZC081993 TO PREVENT ENEMY EGRESS FROM PHU LOC DIRECTLY TO THE SOUTH. AN ENEMY FORCE OF APPROXIMATELY 150 NVA WAS OBSERVED VICINITY ZC085998 MOVING SOUTHEAST. FIRED 50 ROUNDS 82MM HE ON ENEMY WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. DANGEROUSLY SHORT OF AMMO AND WITHOUT AN ENEMY SIGHTER OR FURTHER CONTACT, UNIT WAS RETURNED TO

011820Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF FIVE FEB68

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

UNSPECIFIED ASSESSMENT. ACTION REGULATED BY 8 USMC KIA, 43 USMC WIA, AND 12 VC KIA CONF.

(H) 010530H-011620H B 1/5 VICINITY ZD095007 RECEIVED 5-6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNIDENTIFIED ENEMY MORTAR BATT. AT THE SAME TIME, CAP H-5 RECEIVED 3-40 ROCKETS, MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE. AT 0750H, BATTAL MOVED TO REINFORCE CAP H-5, WHICH COMBATED HEAVY 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD094006. FURTHER RESISTANCE WAS MET AT CHU HAI BRIDGE WHICH WAS DESTROYED BY ENEMY AND HAD COLLAPSED, BUT PASSIBLE TO FOOT TRAFFIC. FIRED 82MM MORTAR MISSION AND MANUVR'D TO CAP H-5, WHICH HAD BEEN OCCUPIED BY NVA. RECAPTURED CAP H-5, LEFT SQUAD AS SECURITY AT POSITION, AND PURSUED ENEMY WITH REMAINING FORCES. FIRED 82MM MORTAR MISSION OF ENEMY ROUTES OF REGRESS. RECAPTURED FORTS AT ZD087006 (CAU HI VILLAGE) BUT UNABLE TO BURN VILLAGE DUE TO LACK OF AMMO. CONSOLIDATED POSITIONS AND SEARCHED FOR NVA'S. RECEIVED RESUPPLY AND MEDEVAC OF CASUALTIES. ACTION RESULTED IN 5 USMC KIA, 13 USMC WIA, 8 USMC MIA, AND 21 NVA KIA CONF. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS FOLLOWS: 1 AK-47, 1 M1 CARBIN, 41 B-40 ROCKET ROUNDS, 12 B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHERS, 10 DEMO PACKS, 24 CHICOR GRANULES, 15 MISCELLANEOUS PACKS, AND 400 ROUNDS 7.62 SHORT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
QUANG BINH-ZD081128	010400H	5TH MARINES	-	-	US
QUANG BINH-ZD076986	010210H	1/5 CP	1 USMC KIA 10 USMC WIA	-	

011020Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

PAGE FOUR OF

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLAS EMI NR-20095007 010530H B 1/5

5 USMC KIA  
13 USMC MIA  
8 USMC MIA

21 IVA KIA COMBAT  
1 A1E-47  
1 M1 GARLITT  
41 B-40 ROCKETS ROUNDS  
12 B-40 ROCKETS LAUNCHES

CONTINUED (OTHER PLATOONS):

A. CONCLUSIONS:

(1) 3A01550 CAP E-8 DEFENSE PERIOD IN VICINITY YD974097 RECEIVED 35 ROUNDS 62MM HOWITZER FIRE, 20 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS, AND HEAVY BLANK AND 3 FIRE FROM RESERVE COMPANY REPLY FORCE. ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO BURN WIRE FROM TWO DIRECTIONS AND WERE UNSUCCESSFUL UNTIL HEAVY EMPLOYED TEAR GAS. AN EARLY TIME RETRANCE WAS GAINED BY APPROXIMATELY 35 VC FURTHER SUPPORT AND NORTHWEST DIRECTIONS. 105TH AF BATTAL CALLED IN ON COMBAT AND REACTION FORCE (B 1/5) REQUESTED FROM 5TH DIVISION. EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO HUNS AND BUNKERS, ROY WARR FIGHTING BOLDS AND POSITIONS IN GOOD CONDITION. SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(2)(C). ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 8 USMC MIA, 1 USMC MIA, AND 5 VC KIA COMBAT. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS FOLLOWS: 1 A1E-47, 65 SPECIAL CHARGES, AND 1 IVA GAS MASK.

(2) SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(2)(II).

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/FEB68/TFXRAY/COM:2605/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/1-5  
 S&C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

011620Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE FIVE OF FIVE FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES



**CONFIDENTIAL**

PRIMA THIRTEEN-20055007 010530H B 1/5

5 USMC KIA  
13 USMC MIA  
8 USMC MIA

21 NVA KIA COMP  
1 A1-47  
1 M1 CARBINE  
41 B-40 ROCKET ROUNDS  
12 B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHERS

COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 310455H CAP II-S DEFENSE PERMIT IN VICINITY YD974057 RECEIVED 35 ROUNDS 62MM MORTAR FIRE, 20 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS, AND HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED COMPANY STRENGTH FORCE. ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO BREACH WIRE FROM TWO DIRECTIONS AND WERE UNSUCCESSFUL UNTIL ENEMY EMPLOYED TEAR GAS. AN ENEMY WIRE STRANDED WAS GAINED BY APPROXIMATELY 35 VC THRU SOUTHEAST AND NORTHWEST DIRECTIONS. 105MM VT MISSION CALLED IN ON COMBINED AND REACTION FORCES (B 1/5) REQUESTED FROM 5TH BATTALION. EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO HIPS AND BUNKERS, HOWEVER FIGHTING HOLETS AND POSITIONS IN GOOD CONDITION. SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(G). ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 8 USMC MIA, 1 USMC MIA, AND 5 VC KIA COMP. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS FOLLOWS: 1 A1-47, 65 SATCHEL CHARGES, AND 1 NVA GAS MASK.

(2) SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(H).

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:2605/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
TOD: \_\_\_\_\_/1-5  
S&C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

011820Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF FIVE FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY \_\_\_\_\_ OF \_\_\_\_\_ COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

02 1650Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

DRAFTER: P. H. WILLIAMS, CPT.  
RELEASER: C. W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

INFO: FIRST TEN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BY FIFTH MARINES

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 020001H TO 022400H JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//copy 3 of 16 //

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 CO A AND CO B CONDUCT S&D OPERATIONS IN VILLAGES OF THU LOC. CO D (-) AND ONE PLATOON OF CO C ARE BEING HELD IN POSITION TO SURVEIL VILLAGES. CO C (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT THU GIA.

B. 2/5 CO F, CO G, AND CO H CHANGED TO 1/1 AND OPERATING IN HUE. CO E PROVIDES SECURITY FOR ROCK COUNTER SITE, 2/11 CORRAL POST, AND THE THOUY RIVER BRIDGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 011705H HQ CO, 5TH MARINES VICINITY YD883135 RECEIVED 2-3 122MM ROCK ET FIRE, 1 ROUND BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN ARMED WITH DELAYED FUSE. ALL ROUNDS IMPACTED IN CANTONMENT 1 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KILLED AND 2 BUNKER BUILDINGS DAMAGED. COORDINATED COUNTER ROCK ET FIRE ON YD795090, YD805090, YD784110, YD810071, YD795081 AND YD809102.

(B) 020700H-021030H CO A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC092000. WHILE PREPARING TO LEAVE NIGHT POSITION, RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 1000

30  
27

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//  
FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND APPROXIMATE 1000 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS BY 15  
 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS AND GRENADERS INCLUDING 15 USMC KIA.  
 RETURNED 1800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 12 M79 ROUNDS, 4 LAAS,  
 AND 8 M26 GRENADES. AT 1030H, CO B, HILL MOVING TO ASSIST CO  
 A, RECEIVED HEAVY AIRBORNE WEAPONS FIRE, B-40 ROCKETS, AND  
 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 IVA COMPANY VICINITY ZC086994,  
 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. RETURNED 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE  
 AND 30 LAAS. CALLED FIRE MISSIONS OF 60MM MORTAR, 82MM MORTAR,  
 AND ARTILLERY. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 14 IVA KIA CONF AND 8  
 GRENADES OF UNKNOWN TYPE. // 07 - 0116 //

- (C) 020700H-021415H 1/5 BN ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED  
 A TOTAL OF 170 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE RESULTING IN 4 USMC KIA  
 AND 1 USMC WIA. CONTINUED COVER MORTAR FIRE ON BATTY POSI-  
 TIONS VICINITY ZC090965 AND ZC102982
- (D) 012325H E 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC VICINITY YD980053 RECEIVED 200  
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20-30 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM  
 BATTY LOCATED VICINITY YD978057 AND YD983053. RETURNED 1200  
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 60 M79 ROUNDS AND 2 LAAS. CALLED FIRE  
 MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT  
 WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 021755H E 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC VICINITY YD967062 RECEIVED APPROXI-  
 MATELY 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 B-40 ROCKETS FROM  
 ESTIMATED PLATOON REINFORCED OF BATTY VICINITY YD967053 RESULTING  
 IN 3 USMC KIA AND 3 PW KIA. RETURNED 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS  
 FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HT. PLATOON (-)  
 REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED TO REINFORCE BRIDGE. WHILE ENROUTE,  
 REACTION FORCE ENCOUNTERED WITHDRAWING BATTY. BATTY FIRED 250  
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68  
CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONSOLIDATED REPORT. REASONS OF AREA TO BE CONDUCTED AT THIS LEVEL.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) REPORT OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>JPG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>THUD LOSSES</u>	<u>VI LOSSES</u>	<u>INTER BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEM-YD967062	021755H	S&D S&C	3 USMC MINE 3 PF MIA	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLANS:
- A. CONTACTS:

(1) 012000 CAP H-5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 80086007 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 15 ROUNDS 82MM HOKIAN FIRE AND 10 B-40 ROUNDS AND ATTACK FROM APPROXIMATELY 200 METERS WITH STROBE LIGHTS AND SMALL ARMS. SOME METERS WERE NOTED CARRYING OLD TYPE GAS MINE WITH CANDLE ON SIDE OF FACE PIECE. TEAR GAS WAS EMPLOYED BY ENEMY EARLY IN THE ATTACK. ENEMY PERIMETER COMPOUND WITH NO DEFICIENCY FOR ALMOST ALL USMC AND PF'S WERE OUTSIDE COMPOUND ON LP'S. ENEMY DESTROYED ALL BUNKERS AND LIVING QUARTERS IN CP, BLEW UP BRIDGES ALONG SIDE OF CP AND BOMBED VILLAGE UNTIL AFTER FIRST LIGHT. FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM WERE CALLED IN ON COMPOUND. SMOKE ILLUMINATED AND STAFFED AREA. REACTION FORCE FROM CO B 1/5 (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(II) OF PREVIOUS REPORT) STARTED FROM 01000H TO 01200H FEB 68) WAS DISPATCHED AND LINKED UP WITH CAP H-5 LP PERIMETER. NO FURTHER FIGHTING FROM HOUSES TO HOUSES. HEAVY GUNSHIPS STRAFED AND ROCKETED HILLS JEES BOMBED ENEMY INSIDE AND OUTSIDE OF VILLAGE. CAP H-5 COMPOUND WAS REOCCUPIED AT 01300H. REMAINING USMC AND PF'S MOVED TO FURTHER DISTANT HEADQUARTERS. THESE TWO JOINT FORCES WITH PERSONNEL FROM CAP H-6 AND A 1/5

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TO DEFEND DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 1  
PF KIA, 4 USMC WIA, 1 USMC MIA, AND 1 PF WIA OF CAP H-5 PERSON-  
NEL.

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

TOD: H/FEB68/TR XRAY COURRIER/CGN:056/RO  
2/5 MSG PICK UP  
1/5 MSG PICK UP (COURRIER)  
S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR \_\_\_JM

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 031700Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SQD IN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCILLIEN, CPT.  
*C. W. Fulford*  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PRIO: OP BIRMINGHAM ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 030000H TO 032400H JAN 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- A. DIVO 3400.1A
- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE
- 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

A. COMPANY HEADQUARTERS:

INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) FOLLOW UP TO 021750H & 2/5 SQD VICINITY 830 (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(E) OF FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP FROM 030000H TO 022400H FEB 68). SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA (C:SP, 1 AK 47, 1 9MM CHICOP PISTOL (BOTH WEAPONS WERE UNIDENTIFIED), 6 30 ROUND MAGAZINES OF 7.62MM STONE, 3 CHICOP CARTRIDGES, 300 ROUNDS NVA DISSEM-MARTING BELT MACHINE GUN AMMO, 2 CARTRIDGE BELTS (1 WITH BLOOD STAIN AND 2 GUN STOP BELTS) AND 2 PAIR TROUSERS.

(B) 021945H A 1/5 CO SQD VICINITY ZD085032. WHILE MOVING TO HIGH POSITION, 1 ROUNDS 105MM HE, BEING FIRED AS BUMP FIRE, FELL SHORT AND IMPACTED APPROXIMATELY 35 METERS AWAY RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA(MBC) AND 1 USMC WIA(MBC). CHUCK FIRE WAS CALLED.

(C) 022250H HQS 2/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY ZD020022 RECEIVED 27 HAND GRENADES FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY FORCE RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA. RETURNED 33 M26 GRENADES, 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE,

**CONFIDENTIAL**

031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

AND 3 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (D) 030745H B 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZD074007. WHILE CONDUCTING DETAILED SEARCH OF AREA, FOUND 3 FRESH GRAVES CONTAINING STRIPPED BODIES OF 3 VN MALES, AGES 25-30, ALL HAVING DIED FROM GUN SHOT WOUNDS AND SCRAPED WOUNDS. ALSO FOUND MISC. MILITARY DOCUMENTS AND MEDICAL SUPPLIES, ALL BEING FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (E) 030915H B 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZC082994 OBSERVED 1 MALE AFTER SNEPPING OUT OF HOUSE, ATTEMPTED TO FLEE FROM MARINES. CHALLENGED MALE 3 TIMES BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA COMP WITH 1 CHICKEN GRENADE.
- (F) 031125H A 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZD009005 FOUND A SMALL CACHE IN HAZLE CONSISTING OF 1 US CARBINE (SERIAL NUMBER 6290017), 20½ POUNDS OF BLOCK TNT, 1 2 POUND STICK OF C4, 1 CHICKEN GRENADE, 3 M26 GRENADES, 1 U.S. BAYONET WITH SCABARD, 1 US CANTEEN WITH COVER, AND 4 BAMBOO WRAPPED PACKETS OF RICE (75 POUNDS RICE PER PACK). ALL EXPLOSIVES AND RICE DESTROYED IN PLACE AND ALL EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (G) 031223H 1/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY ZC076984 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY POSITION. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 16 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR TO THE SOUTHWEST OF THE COMBAT BASE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (H) 031230H D 1/5 CO (-) RECON/S&D VICINITY ZB208009. WHILE SWEEPING ALONG MSR, RECEIVED 1 ROUND SNIPER FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZD207013 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. WHILE SETTING UP LZ, RECEIVED 1 ROUND 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10-20 ROUNDS SMALL

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL

ARMS FIRE FROM THE UNOBSERVED AREA. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS  
SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M79 ROUNDS. ONE SQUAD SEARCHED AREA  
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (I) 031300H-031730H D 1/5 CO (-) RECON/S&D VICINITY ZD208011  
RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 12 B-40  
ROCKET ROUNDS AND 4 ROUNDS 75MM RECOILLESS RIFLE FIRE FROM  
ESTIMATED VC/NVA COMPANY REINFORCED <sup>VICINITY ZD197009.</sup> ALSO RECEIVED 15-20  
ROUNDS 60MM AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE. OBSERVED 1 M60 OR .30  
CALIBER MACHINE GUN AND 1 75MM RECOILLESS RIFLE. ENEMY WORE  
LIGHT GREY CLOTHING AS WELL AS CIVILIAN ATTIRE. DEPLOYED TWO  
PLATOONS OF LINE. BOTH WERE HEAVILY ENGAGED AND UNABLE TO  
MOVE EFFECTIVELY DUE TO UNFIRM POSITIONS OF SNIPERS AND  
FORTIFIED POSITIONS. FIRED 46 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 32 LAZERS,  
4800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 100 M79 ROUNDS, AND CALLED APPROX-  
IMATELY 100 ROUNDS NGV AND ARTILLERY (5" 38'S AND 155MM HE).  
ONCE ENEMY STRENGTH WAS APPARENT, REQUESTED TO BREAK CONTACT  
AND RETURN TO COMBAT BASE. RECEIVED 15-20 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE  
WHILE RETURNING TO COMBAT BASE. ACTION RESULTED IN 10 USMC  
KIA, 4 USMC WIA, AND 12 NVA KIA CONF.

- (J) 031345H B 2/5 PLATON CTR VICINITY YD967056 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY  
1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY IN  
GREEN UTILITIES AND BARRIERS VICINITY YD967050 AND YD967054.  
RETURNED 2000 ROUND SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 50 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED  
FIRE MISSION OF 140 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP ENEMY POSITION  
FINDING 19 NVA KIA CONF AND 1 DETAINEE WHO WAS TURNED OVER TO  
ARVN AT THE TROOP REVERSE BRIDGE. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC  
KIA, 1 USMC KIA, AND 4 USMC WIA. ALSO CAPTURED 1 AKZ/ AND

031700Z

///PAGE THREE OF FIVE///  
CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

300 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT.

- (K) 031550H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC094994 RECEIVED 10-15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZC093994. ALSO RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY ZC898980. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M79 ROUNDS AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITION. SWEEP OF ENEMY POSITION REVEALED 1 NVA KIA CONF AND SWEEP OF ENEMY MORTAR POSITION REVEALED SECOND NVA KIA CONF. ACTION RESULTED IN 3 USMC WIAE AND 6 USMC WIAE.
- (L) 031950H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC084991 WHILE SETTING IN NIGHT POSITION, MARINE DETONATED SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE BELIEVED TO BE A SMALL LAND MINE OR GRENADE, RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 2 USMC WIAE. WILL SEARCH SURROUNDING AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD074007	030745H	CO S&C	-	3 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082994	030915H	CO S&C	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-FOLLOW UP TO	SQD SEC		-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
	021755H			1 AK47	
				1 SEMI PISTOL	
THUA THIEN-ZD089005	031125H	CO S&C	-	1 US CARBINE	US
THUA THIEN-ZD208011	031300H	CO S&C	10 USMC WIAE 4 USMC WIAE	12 NVA KIA CONF	ES
THUA THIEN-YD967056	031345H	PLAT CIB	1 USMC KIA 1 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE	19 NVA KIA CONF	US
				1 DEPAIPEE	
				1 SEMI PISTOL	

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//  
031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL  
FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THUA THIEN-ZC094994 031550H CO S&D

3 USMC KIAE  
6 USMC WIANE

2 NVA KIA COIE US

THUA THIEN-ZC084991 031950H CO S&D

1 USMC KIA  
2 USMC WIAE

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATFORMS:

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

6P4  
BT

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN:163/BRS  
S&C/1-5/2-5/2-41/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV

031700Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. McWILLIAMS, CPT  
 RELEASED: *C.W. Fulford*  
 CLASS: **CONFIDENTIAL**  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SETREP (C)  
 FROM 040001H TO 042400H FEB 68

COPY        OF 13 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 031400H C 1/5 SQD CIB VICINITY AF90795Z. MARINE DETONATED AN UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. SEARCH OF SURROUNDING AREA WAS MADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (B) 040200H B 1/5 FT LP VICINITY ZC084990 RECEIVED 1 HAND GRENADE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY RESULTING IN 4 USMC KIA. DISPATCHED SECOND LP TO NEARBY POSITION AND RETURNED FIRST LP TO COMPANY CP. SEARCH OF AREA WAS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 042300H B 1/5 CO SQD FOUND 3 ANTI-TANK MINES ALONG HARD SURFACE ROAD VICINITY ZD 118016, ZD120016, AND ZD125013. EACH MINE WAS U.S. MADE AND APPROXIMATELY TEN INCHES IN DIAMETER, AND WAS PLACED IN SPOKEN STOPS IN THE ROAD SURFACE. ENGINEERS DESTROYED ALL MINES.

*30  
25*

041713Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF TWO FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(C) 041300H 1/5 COINTEL CENTER TAIENHAI 211300H  
 WAS COMPLETELY DESTROYED. ENGINEERS NOTIFIED OF DESTROYED  
 BRIDGE.

(E) 041330H CO A AND CO B 1/5 CO S&D'S VICINITY ZD135013 AND  
 ZD135007 RECEIVED MODERATE SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 82MM MORTAR  
 FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON SIZED ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZD141008  
 RESULTING IN 3 USMC KIA AND 4 USMC WIAE. RETURNED APPROXIMATELY  
 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 28  
 ROUNDS 105MM HE. OBSERVED ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION. ENEMY  
 BROKE CONTACT AND FLED IN A SOUTHERLY DIRECTION. MANEUVERED  
 ON ENEMY UTILIZING BLOCKING FIRE AND FOUND 1 VC KIA COMP WITH  
 1 AK47.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RETAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINC 4/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>ENY LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD118016	041300H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135013	041330H	CO S&D	3 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE	1 VC KIA CONF 1 AK47	US
THUA THIEN-ZD096007	041600H	CAP II HQS	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTUAL PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 041600H CAP II HQS VICINITY ZU096007 RECEIVED 45-50 ROUNDS .50  
 CALIBER FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZC091991. CALLED  
 FIRE MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:244/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ ERS  
 TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5  
 SAC 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP

041710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO

FEB68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. WILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (G)  
 FROM 050001H TO 052400J FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//PAGE ONE OF SIX//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

//COPY        OF SIXTEEN//

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS ONE DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SWEEP OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG GO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON TO FIRST MARINES. CO E OPCON TO FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCTS ONE DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH 1/5 (-) AND PROVIDES SECURITY FOR ROCK CRUSHER SITE, 2/11 COMMAND POST, AND THE TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD QUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 010800H-011900H (LATE REPORT) B 1/5 SQD MIA RETURNEES. UPON APPROACHING BRIDGE VICINITY ZD077007, RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE OF UNKNOWN SIZE. SET UP DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY 077009 AND RETURNED SMALL ARMS

051700Z

CONFIDENTIAL **CONFIDENTIAL**

21  
30

FIRE. SQUAD LEADER AND MAJTC LAD WERE KIA DURING INITIAL BATTLES IN THE COUNTRY, AS PREVIOUSLY REPORTED. SQUAD WAS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF PLATOON GUIDE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE DAY AND MAINTAINED ITS POSITION WHILE AWAITING REMAINDER OF COMPANY. SEVERAL EXCHANGES OF SMALL ARMS FIRE OCCURED THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITH ENEMY FORCES VICINITY ZD083010 AND ZD077003. AT 011430H, SQUAD OBSERVED A GROUP OF 35 ENEMY IN BOATS WHICH RECEIVED DIRECT HITS FROM ARTILLERY FIRE. OTHER ENEMY WERE OBSERVED TO CHANGE CLOTHES AND MINGLE WITH CIVILIANS. 7 VC KIA CONF RESULTED WHEN ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO MANEUVER ON SQUAD'S RIGHT FLANK. 12 ENEMY WERE KILLED AND 1 60MM MORTAR POSITION WAS SILENCED BY ARTILLERY FIRE, CALLED IN BY SQUAD WHILE RADIO WAS STILL OPERATING. AT 011600, SQUAD WAS APPROACHED BY 3 NATIONAL POLICE WHO STATED THAT ENEMY INTENDED ON ASSAULTING SQUAD AFTER DARK. SQUAD WITHDREW W/ENEMY ACCOMPAINED BY THE NATIONAL POLICE AND AT 011645H, WAS EVACUATED BY SWIFT BOATS VICINITY ZD076013. ACTION RESULTED IN 3 USMC WIAE, 54 VC KIA CONF AND 1 60MM MORTAR DESTROYED.

(B) FOLLOW UP TO 041330H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD135007 APPREHENDED 2 VN MALE WITH ID CARDS, AGES 25-30. EACH MALE HAD FAD MARKS ON SHOULDERS AND ONE WAS CIRCUMCISED. DETAINEES FORWARDED TO ITT FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION. //PAGE TWO OF SIX//

(C) 041455H D 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD207008 RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20-25 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 1 CLAYMORE MINE FROM ESTIMATED NVA/VC COMPANY VICINITY ZD198010, ZD205007, AND

051700Z ZD206011. RETURNED FIRE WITH 9000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 80  
 CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ROUNDS 155MM HE, 150 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR, AND 900 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE. MANEUVERED ON ENEMY. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. COMMENCED MOVE BACK TO COMBAT BASE FOR NIGHT ACTIVITY COMMITMENTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 7 USMC KIA AND 12 VC KIA CONF.

- (D) 041620H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC154997 OBSERVED 8-12 ENEMY VICINITY ZC153997 AND RECEIVED 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 8 HAND GRENADES, 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND 4 B-40 ROCKETS FROM SAME. RETURNED FIRE WITH 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SAID ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 3 USMC KIA.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (E) 050800H C 1/5 S&D AND VICINITY AT889951. WHILE SETTING UP AMBUSH SITE, SQUAD SET 1 M26 GRENADE OUT FROM AMBUSH SITE AND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. WHEN AMBUSH SITE WAS SECURED AT FIRST LIGHT, M26 GRENADE WAS LEFT OUT DUE TO NEGLIGENCE AND MARINE DETONATED GRENADE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. (NBC) INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

//PAGE THREE OF SIX//

- (F) 050900H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC153996 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC160989. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 155MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA.
- (G) 051605H 1/5 COMMAND GROUP VICINITY ZC154995 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC163983 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 54 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 2 ROUNDS 105MM WP.
- (H) 051230H E 2/3 PLAT CMB VICINITY YD970056 RECEIVED 200-250

ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY

051700Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL



VICINITY YD970054. MANEUVERED ONE SQUAD ~~BY~~ **CONFIDENTIAL**  
 AND RECEIVED ANOTHER 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 B-40  
 ROCKETS RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. RETURNED 500  
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 M79 ROUNDS. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.  
 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 051240H 1/5 COMPANY POST VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED 20-25  
 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE OVER A PERIOD OF 50 MINUTES FROM ENEMY  
 POSITION VICINITY ZC097963 RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIA. CALLED  
 FIRE MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR, 10 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND  
 10 ROUNDS 175MM HE.

(J) 051400H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD199010 RECEIVED 50 ROUNDS SMALL  
 ARMS FIRE AND 6-8 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION  
 VICINITY ZD200016. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND  
 CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 105MM HE. ACTION RESULTED IN  
 2 USMC WIA. SWEEP AREA AND FOUND NO ENEMY BODIES.

//PAGE FOUR OF SIX//

(K) 051415H D 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY A805008 WHILE MOVING WEST ON  
 HIGHWAY #1, A 40-50 POUND EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WAS DETONATED RE-  
 SULTING IN 1 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIA, AND 1 USMC WIA. WIRE  
 WAS ON THE SIDE OF THE ROAD AND BELIEVED TO BE ELECTRICALLY  
 DETONATED.

(L) 051515H E 2/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD969052 CAME UPON HOUSE WITH  
 THATCH SECTION, AND FOUND CANTEENS, MEDICAL EQUIPMENT, AND  
 CHICOM LINKED AMMO. SET FIRE TO THATCH SECTION RESULTING IN  
 AN EXPLOSION PRESUMED TO BE A MORTAR ROUND.

(M) 051515H E 2/5 PLAT C&B VICINITY YD968053 FOUND 1 CONCRETE  
 051700Z **CONFIDENTIAL** FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

STRUCTURE APARENTLY USED AS AID STATION BY ENEMY. DISPATCHED ONE SQUAD TO SCOUT AREA TO THE WEST, WHO RECEIVED 600 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY VICINITY YD 967053, RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. RETURNED 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 50 M79 ROUNDS, 11 ROUNDS 60MM HE, AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH EXCELLENT TARGET COVERAGE. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 2 NVA KIA CONF, 1 RPG #908803, 1 1/2 DRUMS 7.62MM SHORT LINKED AMMO, 2 AK47 MAGAZINES WITH 20-30 ROUNDS IN EACH, 2 NVA PACKS, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 3 E-TOOLS AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL SUPPLIES FOUND IN STRUCTURE.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

//PAGE FIVE OF S12//

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DPG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD077007	010800H	S&D	3 USMC WIAE	54 NVA KIA CONF US 1 60MM MORTAR DESTROYED	
THUA THIEN-ZD135007	041330H	CO S&D	-	2 RETAINES	US
THUA THIEN-ZD207008	041455H	CO S&D	7 USMC WIAE	11 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC154997	041620H	CO S&D	3 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT889951	050800H	S&D ANB	1 USMC WIAE NBC	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC153996	050900H	CO S&D	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC154995	051005H	1/5 CMD GRP	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD970056	051230H	PLAT CMB	2 USMC KIA 1 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC076985	051240H	1/5 CP	3 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD199010	051400H	CO S&D	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU805008	051415H	CO S&D	1 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIAE	-	US

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THUA THIEN-YD969052 051515H CO S&D

US

THUA THIEN-YD968053 051515H ELAT CMB

1 USMC KIA

2 NVA KIA CONF US

1 RPG

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

//FINAL PAGE OF SIX//

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/COURIER/TFX/CCN: 392/BR5

SUPV\_ BR5

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5/TT/

S&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

051700Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L FEB68

//HAS BEEN SENT//

**CONFIDENTIAL**

08 061052

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 060001H TO 062400H FEB 68

COPY      OF 19 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO D (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR TROU RIVER BRIDGE AND ACTS AS RESERVE FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SLEEP OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) FOLLOW UP TO 041330H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZDL35007. CAPTURED 2 AK-47 SOVIET ASSAULT RIFLES (SERIAL NUMBERS 10054206 AND 9474932) AND 3 BANANA TYPE MAGAZINES WITH 30 ROUNDS 7.62 SHORT IN EACH.

(B) 060400H E 2/5 PLAT SEC VICINITY YD967062 OBSERVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR IMPACTING VICINITY YD969066. SEARCHED IMPACT AREA FOR FRIENDLY DAMAGE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

30  
RI~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

- (C) 060645Z B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD044010 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 30 YEARS OLD, WHITE MALE WITH HANDS TIED BEHIND HIS BACK. MALE WAS LYING IN MIDDLE OF ROAD IN VILLAGE.
- (D) 060805H H&S 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD003993 RECEIVED 150-200 ROUNDS OF SEMI-AUTOMATIC AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE AND 1 ROUND B-40 ROCKET FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZD081993 AND ZD084992 RESULTING IN 1 USN KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. RETURNED 300-350 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10-12 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 67 ROUNDS 81MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. OBSERVED 1 VC KIA CONF FROM M79 ROUND. UNIT CONSOLIDATED POSITIONS AND RETURNED TO BATTALION AID STATION.
- (E) 060810H 1/5 COMMAND POST VICINITY ZD076985 RECEIVED 52 ROUNDS SEMI AUTOMATIC FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZC095995 RESULTING IN BASE COMMUNICATIONS BEING DISRUPTED TEMPORARILY. 1 S1 WIA. PERSONNEL BEING DISABLED TEMPORARILY. 1 USMC WIA. AMF 4 15 14 WIA. COMMENCED IMMEDIATE COUNTER WEAPONS FIRE WITH 10 ROUNDS 81MM HE AND 82 ROUNDS 105MM HE.
- (F) 061125H B 1/5 CO SEC VICINITY ZD045998 FOUND 1 PRESSURE MINE AT I-TRAP MINE, APPROXIMATELY 55 FEET IN, IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. ENGINEERS DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE.
- (G) 061215H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD085005. ARVN PERSONNEL WITNESSED OVER A CAPTURED RPG-7B (B-50) ROCKET LAUNCHER SIGHT TO S-2 SCOUT. ARVN REPORTED FINDING SIGHT ALONG WITH 2 VC KIA WIA ON 4 FEBRUARY VICINITY ZC099991. SIGHT BEING FORWARDED TO REGIMENTAL S-2.

(H) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INFP BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD135007	041330H	CO S&D	-	2 AK-47'S	US
THUA THIEN-YD967062	060400H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZD144010	060645H	CO S&D	1 VN MALE KIA	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZD083993	060805H	SQD SEC	1 USN KIA 1 USMC WIAE	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC076985	060810H	1/5 CP	1 USMC WIAE 3 U MC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU845998	061115H	FP SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD083005	061215H	CO S&D	-	2 VC KIA CONF 1 RPG-7B SIGHT	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/TFXRAY/CCN:448/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5 FEB68

S&C 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP

061615Z

**CONFIDENTIAL** FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

071735Z FEB 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CO, TASK FORCE ARMY

AIRTEL: L. J. JONES, SGT  
 C. W. FULFORD  
 RELEASER: C. W. FULFORD, 1STLT  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 INFO: OF IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 070001H TO 072400H FEB 68.

COPY      OF 16 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SO FAR:

A. 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO D (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR TROU RIVER BRIDGE AND ACTS AS RESERVE FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SWEEP OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY OF FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

*30  
21*

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 071035H E CO 2/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 966063 OBSERVED 2 ENEMY MOVING PAST POSITION VICINITY YD 968064. FIRED 20-25 RDS SMALL ARMS AND ENEMY FLED TO THE NORTH LEAVING 1 BATTERY W/D-71 WRITTEN ON THE SIDE. BATTERY WAS ABOUT THE SIZE OF AN OLD M.A.Y. BATTERY.

(B) 071615H A CO 1/5 S&D C B PTL VICINITY YD 963043 OBSERVED 1 NVA RUNNING SOUTH AND FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF FOUR FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (B) 071150H 1 NVA KIA CONF, 10 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AMMO AND 2 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET AMMO. ALL MUNITIONS DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (C) 071150H B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 971057 RECEIVED AN UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF X SMALL ARMS AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY YD 967057. RETURNED UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FIRED AN ARTILLERY MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP AREA OF CONTACT AND FOUND 5 VC KIA CONFIRMED, 1 FRENCH MADE MACHINE GUN, 2 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 BELL MACHINE GUN AMMO.
- (D) 070840H H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC 084994 SWEEP TEAM HEARD NOISE IN VICINITY OF A HAY STACK THAT SOUNDED LIKE A RADIO TRANSMITTER. TEAM PROBED HAY STACK AND GROUND AROUND IT NOISE CONTINUED FIRED 1 ROUND M-79 INTO HAY STACK AND PROBED FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 071345H B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 968054 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS INCOMING MORTAR FIRE OF UNKNOWN TYPE. AN UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND B-40 ROCKETS ALSO RECEIVED. CO RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN NUMBER OF SMALL ARMS AND M-79 RDS AND 60MM MORTAR. FIRED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 6 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP THROUGH AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONFIRMED AND 2 AK-47'S. 5 USMC VIA EVAC.
- (F) 071425H B CO 1ST ENGR BN VICINITY ZC 082989 BULL DOZER DETONATED A M1-A1 ANTI-TANK MINE RENDERING DOZER INOPERABLE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA AND FOUND ANOTHER ANTI-TANK MINE, REMOVED SAME AND RETURNED TO C.P.
- (G) 070830H H&S CO 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC 083993 FOUND 1 CHICOM GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE ATTACHED. GRENADE WAS RIGGED ABOUT CHEST HIGH, PF GAVE SWEEP TEAM WARNING. GRENADE WAS DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (H) 071405H B CO 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC 081981 FOUND 1 M7 MINE (CLAYMORE TYPE). MINE WAS DISARMED AND RETURNED TO BATTALION CP.

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF **CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

- (I) 071615H 1/5 BN CP VICINITY ZC 078984 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY LOCATED ZC 100964. COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS RETURNED 25 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 10 RDS 81MM HE EXPENDED. 2 USMC VIA MINOR.
- (J) 071615 B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 967048 RECEIVED HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE FROM 2 ENEMY AUTOMATIC WEAPON POSITIONS LOCATED YD 965057. RETURNED HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE AND SWEEP THROUGH AREA FINDING FIGHTING HOLES AND TRENCH LINES. 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE WAS ALSO FIRED DURING CONTACT. 13 USMC VIA EVAC. 1 ENEMY KIA CONFIRMED.
- (K) 071800H B CO 1ST ENGR S&D ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZC 081992 FOUND 9 US ANTI TANK MINES BURIED ON THE SIDE OF THE ROAD. ALL MINES WERE DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (L) 071800H E CO 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY YD 966020 2 NVA CARRYING WEAPONS AND PACKS ENTERED AMBUSH POSITION MOVING SOUTH. AMBUSH WAS INITIATED AND AREA WAS SEARCHED REVEALING 4 NVA KIA CONFIRMED AND 2 AK-47'S WITH MAGAZINES.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD071057	071650H	CO S&D	2 USMC KIA	1 KIA (C) 1 FRENCH MG	US
THUA THIEN-ZC084994	070840H	SQD SEC	NONE	NONE	US
THUA THIEN-YD968054	071345H	CO S&D	5 WIA (E)	1 CONFIRMED	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082929	071425H	ENGRS	1 DOZER	NONE	VC
THUA THIEN-ZC083993	070830H	SQD SEC	NONE	1 GREN	US
THUA THIEN-ZC081981	071405H	SQD SEC	NONE	1 MINE	US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	071615H	BN CP	2 WIA MINOR	NONE	VC
THUA THIEN-YD967048	071615H	CO S&D	13 WIA EVAC	1 KIA (C)	US
THUA THIEN-ZC081992	071800H	SQD ROAD SWP	NONE	9 MINES	US

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.E. HOWELL, LSGT, GFC  
RELEASED: C.W. FULTON, 1SGT  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 080001H TO 082400H FEB-68

//COPY OF ELEVEN//  
-//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONTINUED OPERATION IN AREA BOUNDED BY ZG090995, ZG101990, ZG080980, AND ZG100980 TO SEARCH AND DESTROY ENEMY NORTHERN POSITIONS, FACILITIES, HARBOUR SITES, AND KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY OPERATING AS AN INFANTRY PLATOON; CO TO CONDUCT RECON/COMBAT PATROL TO IDENTIFY AND INTERFERE ENEMY ROUTES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS FROM BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA AND PHU LOC VILLAGE AREA AND TO SEARCH FOR HEAVY FIRE VICTIMITY OF ZG091975.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE:

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) HEADQUARTERS BATTALIONS:

(A) 071335Z 1/LL RESUPPLY CONVOY VICINITY YD758175 STOP ENROUTE TO PHU LOC FROM NAK HOA ROCK CRUISER DELONDALE ONE COMPANY BATTALION. AT 1130H, CONVOY CAME UNDER HEAVY GROUND FIRE OF AN ESTIMATED REINFORCED EVA COMPANY RECEIVING HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, 25 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND 2 ROUNDS 57MM RR FIRE. ENEMY WERE OBSERVED IN TROUSERS, DARK BROWN TROUSERS, LIGHT KHAKI

30  
2 I

081630Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

REFORCES SMALL ARMS FIRE AND AMMUNITION FIRE. HELICOPTERS AND ARMY GUNSHIPS PROVIDED SOME SUPPORT DURING CONTACT. REMAINED UNDER INTENSE FIRE UNTIL 5TH MARINES REACTION FORCE ARRIVED (REFERENCE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(B) THIS SITREP). ACTION RESULTED IN 15 USMC KIA, 19 USMC WIAE, AND 9 NVA KIA CONF.

(B) 071800H 5TH MARINES REACTION FORCE VICINITY YD759178. MOBILIZED REACTION FORCE RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, AND FRAG GRENADES FROM ESTIMATED REINFORCED NVA PLATOON. RETURNED 1700 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 M-26 GRENADES. FOLLOWED QUAD-50 INTO 1/11 CONVOY. COLLECTED CASUALTIES FROM CONVOY AND AT 1930H, RETURNED TO PHU BAI WITH FOUR 6X6 TRUCKS AND ONE QUAD-50. ONE 6X6 TRUCK WAS DAMAGED BY COMBUSTIBLE DEGRADATED MINE ON RETURN TRIP VICINITY YD765190. RETURNED TO PHU BAI AT 2200H WITHOUT ANY FURTHER INCIDENTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 15 USMC WIAE AND 17 NVA KIA CONF.

(c) 081800H HQ CO 5TH MARINES PLATOON (-) CONVOY SECURITY VICINITY YD930104 RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 30-40 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD930104. DISEMBARKED FROM HELICOPTERS AND SET UP DEFENSIVE PERIMETER. ENEMY FIRE CEASED AND CONTINUED ON MISSIONS.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INTT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD758178	071315H	CONVOY SEC	15 USMC KIA 19 USMC WIAE	9 NVA KIA CONF	13

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//  
#81630Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-YD925104 081800H PLAT SEC 7 USEC WEAB 27 NOV 68 COMF US

THUA THIEN-YD925104 081800H PLAT SEC - - - - - US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS: //FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE

GP-4

BT

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN:629/BRS

SUPVLSERS

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/1-5/TT

S&C/2-5/MSG PCK-UP

081630Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 091643Z FEB 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPT  
 RELEASER: *[Signature]*  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 090001H TO 092400H FEB 68

COPY 3 OF 11 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONTINUES OPERATION IN AREA BOUNDED BY ZC080995, ZC110990, ZC080960, AND ZC110960 TO SEARCH AND DESTROY ENEMY MORTAR POSITIONS, CACHES, HARBOR SITES, AND KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY OPERATING IN AREA. CO A COMMENCES MOVE NORTH AND CHOPS TO FIRST MARINES IAW FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 12-68. ONE PLATOON, CO D CONTINUES RECON/COMBAT PATROL TO DETERMINE AND INTERDICT ENEMY ROUTES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS FROM BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA AND PHU LOC VILLAGE AREA AND TO SEARCH FOR MORTAR SITE VICINITY ZC091975. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR SEABEES.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 090045H D 1/5 PLAT DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY AT833997 RECEIVED  
 15-20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 ENEMY VICINITY

091643Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

ZC083993 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 1 USMC WIANE. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (B) 090900H HES 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZC083993 OBSERVED 2 VN MALES RUN INTO STRUCTURE. DEPLOYED TO SEARCH STRUCTURE AND FOUND 1 SYRINGE, 25 PAIN PILLS, NUMEROUS BANDAGES, AND OTHER UNIDENTIFIED MEDICAL SUPPLIES.
- (C) 091010H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC099989. WHILE UTILIZING ARTILLERY FIRE IN SUPPORT OF PATROL, 1 ROUND FELL SHORT RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.
- (D) 091130H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC099980 OBSERVED 6 ENEMY MOVING SOUTH VICINITY ZC103976. FIRED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ENEMY DISPERSED INTO THICK BRUSH. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 091200H C 1/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY AT910948 FOUND BRIDGE THAT HAD BEEN BLOWN BY ENEMY WITH APPROXIMATELY 8 CHARGES OF TNT, ESTIMATED 50 POUNDS EACH CHARGE. NOTIFIED SEABEE'S AND CONTINUED ON MISSION.
- (F) 091310H 1/5 (-) S&D VICINITY ZC102982 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 60MM OR 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10-15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZC102977. ONE PLATOON, CO A VICINITY ZC099979 MANEUVERED INTO AREA AND RECEIVED 7 ADDITIONAL ROUNDS MORTAR FIRE, 5 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE, AND 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ASSAULTED ENEMY POSITION REVEALING BLOOD TRAILS AND COMMUNICATIONS WIRE INDICATING EXTENSIVE ALL COMMUNICATIONS. ENEMY APPEARED TO HAVE FLED SOUTH. ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIAE, AND 2 USMC WIANE.

(4) 091805H A 1/5 CO (-) RECON VICINITY ZC087986 RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS  
 60MM MORTAR FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZC098980. CALLED FIRE  
 MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND WP ON ENEMY POSITION WITH  
 UNKNOWN RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-AT833997	090045H	PLAT PERI	1 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC083993	090900H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC099989	091010H	PLAT GMB	2 USMC WIAE(NBC)	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC099980	091130H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910948	091200H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC102982	091310H	PLAT RECON	2 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 2 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC087986	091805H	CO (-) RECON	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

091643Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68

TOD:                       HAS BEEN SENT             
 TOD: 100215H/1-5/TT/  
 S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SU \_ \_

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 101640Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

DRAFTER: P.H. WILLIAMS, CPL

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINESRELEASER: J.F. COBY, MAJOR  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 100001H TO 102400H FEB 68

//COPY \_\_\_ OF TWELVE //

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - GO A OPCON FIRST MARINES. 1/5 (-) COMMENCES MOVE FROM PHU LOC TO  
PHU BAI.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) CORRECTION TO ENTRY 071035H: ENEMY COORDS YD968019, ALSO CAPTURED  
EQUIPMENT INCLUDES 1 BLUE SWEATER WITH HANOI INSIGNA, 1 HAMMOCK,  
AND 1 PACK.(B) CORRECTION TO ENTRY 071800H: 2 NVA WERE OBSERVED WALKING NORTH  
AT SLING ARMS WITH NO MAGAZINES IN WEAPONS. FIRED ON ENEMY, RE-  
SULTING IN 2 NVA KIA CONF (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED) AND 2 AK-47'S.  
DATE TIME GROUP OF REPORT SHOULD READ 071130H.(C) 071415H E 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY YD977014 OBSERVED ENEMY PATROL OF  
17 MEN WITHIN 100 METERS OF AMBUSH SITE. POINT OF ENEMY PATROL  
CONSISTED OF 2 MEN. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING

101640Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FI 868

//PAGE ONE OF TWO //

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

IN 2 NVA KIA CONF (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED). REMAINDER OF ENEMY PATROL FLED ALONG AVENUE OF APPROACH. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION ON FLEEING ENEMY. SEARCH OF AREA ALSO REVEALED 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR.

(D) 100730H B 1/5 PLAT AREA AMB VICINITY ZC082990. MARINE GRASPED BARREL OF ANOTHER MARINES' M-16 TO ASSIST HIM IN CLIMBING OUT OF DITCH. RIFLE WAS NOT ON SAFE AND DISCHARGED RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE NBC. INVESTIGATION TO BE CONDUCTED.

(E) 100830H D 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC082995 FOUND 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 3 CYLINDRICAL MACHINE GUN MAGAZINES ( 2 MAGAZINES WITH 100 ROUNDS 7.62MM AMMO), 4 FLAKE TNT CONCUSSION GRENADES, 1 BAG OF RICE, AND 1 SET GREEN UTILITIES WITH BLOOD STAINS. ALL EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2, EXCEPT FOR GRENADES WHICH WERE DESTROYED BY ENGINEERS.

(F) 100840H E 2/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZD083007 FOUND BRIDGE THAT HAD BEEN BLOWN BY ENEMY. ROAD IS IMPASSABLE AND APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN BLOWN WITH 50-100 POUNDS TNT. WILL FILL IN WITH DIRT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>BTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD977014	071415H	SQD AMB	-	4 ROUNDS 60MM	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082990	100730H	PLAT AREA AMB	1 USMC WIAE NBC	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC082995	100830H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD083110	100840H	SQD SEC	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

//FINAL PAGE OF T-0//

TOP: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FFP68/TFX-CARRIER/CCN:829/RO  
S&C MSG PICK UP  
2/5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR RO  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

111625Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P. H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASEASER: J. F. CODY, MAJOR

CLASS: (CONFIDENTIAL)

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE

ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 110001H TO 112400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//COPY\_\_ OF TEN COPIES//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A OPCON FIRST MARINES. 1/5 (-) CHOPPED TO FIRST MARINES 111644H.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

C. 1/327 INF (AB) - CONDUCTING COMPANY SIZE AREA AMBUSHES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 102358H-110020H PHU LOC DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS VICINITY ZD095011  
 RECEIVED 75 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE, 15 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE  
 AND 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. AS COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS  
 INITIATED, 1/5 BN CP VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED 48 ROUNDS 82MM  
 MORTAR FIRE. COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS INITIATED WITH 140 ROUNDS  
 105MM HE, 12 ROUNDS 106MM RR, AND 120 ROUNDS 81MM HE VICINITY OF  
 ZD105023, ZC092978, ZD094012, ZD087006, ZD108009, ZC094967,  
 ZC074982, AND ZC064975. ACTION AT PHU LOC DISTRICT HQ RESULTED  
 IN 1 USMC WIANE AND 1 USN WIANE. ACTION AT 1/5 BN CP RESULTED  
 IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 1 USA WIAE, 1 COUNTER MORTAR RADAR DAMAGED AND

111625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB68

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

ZF  
30**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

1 RADIO JUMP DAMAGED. AT 110800H, SWEEP OF HILL VICINITY ZD 094011 REVEALED BLOOD STAINS ON A STRUCTURE, 2 SACHEL CHARGES, AND FIGHTING HOLES IN A 360° PERIMETER AROUND HILL. TREES WERE CUT FOR MORTAR FIELD OF FIRE. AT ZD093006, FOUND 1 ANTI-PERSON-MEL CHICOM MINE AND REMAINS OF ENEMY BODY. MINE WAS DISARMED AND FORWARDED TO DISTRICT HQS. 1 VC KIA CONF.

(B) 110900H E 2/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD082008 FOUND ONE UNARMED M-16-A1 CLAYMORE MINE WITH FOREIGN FUSE LIGHTER IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. FORWARDED MINE TO REGTL S-2.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY BY / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD076985	102338H	1/5 CP	13 USMC WIAAB 1 USN WIANE 1 USMC WIAE 1 USA WIAE	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD082008	110900H	SQD SEC	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CON: 9,2/RO

SU-VR \_\_\_\_\_ RO

2/5 MSG PICK UP

1/5 MSG PICK UP

S&C MSG PICK UP

111625Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 121615Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 120001H TO 122400H FEB 68

- A. DIVO 3480.1A
- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

// COPY - 05 FIFTEEN COPIES //

- A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.
- C. 1/327 INF (AB) - CONDUCTING COMPANY SIZE AREA AMBUSHES.
- 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

- A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
- (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 120800H RECON 1/327 SQD (+) CMB VICINITY ZG083997 FOUND 1 CLAY-MORE MINE, 10 INCHES IN DIAMETER AND 2 INCHES THICK, WITHOUT DETONATOR. RETURNED MINE TO COMMAND POST.
- (B) 121130H 1/327 BATTALION COMMANDER C&C VICINITY ZD090008 (AIRBORNS) RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY POSITION. RECONED FOR ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 121145H CO C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC101999 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 1-2 ENEMY VICINITY ZD106004. RETURNED 7 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

// PAGE ONE OF TWO //

121615Z

30  
21

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(D) 121215H CO C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC086007 FOUND ONE 250  
FOUND BOMB BESIDE STRUCTURE. SECURED AREA AND NOTIFIED SOD FOR  
DISPOSAL.

(5) ~~CASUAL:~~ ~~WEATHER~~ HAD NO AIRBORNE SUPPORT OR OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC083997	120800H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD090008	121130H	C&C HELO	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC101999	121145H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC086007	121215H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

// FINAL PAGE 05 TWO //

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / DEN: 903/525  
S+C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-327 MSC PREP-UP

SUPUR \_\_\_\_\_ 525

121615Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

*OP 131610Z FEB 68*

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, BAKA JAPAN BATT  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF

RELATOR: R. E. McWILLIAMS, CPL  
RELEASED: J. F. GULY, MAJOR  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (3)  
FROM 130000H TO 132400H FEB 68

*// COPY OF 15 COPIES //*

- A. DIVO 3400-1A
- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS: NONE
- 3. BATTAL SUMMARIES

- A. 1/5 - COMPANY FIRST MARINES
- B. 2/5 - HQ COMPANY
- C. 1/327 - BATTAL COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE AMBUSHES

*// PAGE ONE OF THREE //*

- 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. COMPANY HEADQUARTERS:

(1) COMPANY HEADQUARTERS:

- (A) 130150H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZOC78984 RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC091983. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 155MM HE.
- (B) 130150H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED 10-15 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY OF ZC091983 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE.
- (C) 131125H 1/327 CO C VICINITY ZC095005 CONDUCTING CLEARING OPERATION ALONG HIGHWAY #1, RECEIVED 200 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM

*131610Z*

*30  
21*

*CONFIDENTIAL*

*FF-368*

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

*OR 131610Z FEB 68*

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE REAF  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: L.H. McWILLIAMS, CPT  
RELEASER: *J.F. Guly*, MAJOR  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (3)  
FROM 130001H TO 132400H FEB 68

*//copy of 15 COPIES//*

- A. DIVO 3460-1A
- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - OPON FIRST MARINES
- B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE
- C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE AMBUSHES

*//PAGE ONE OF THREE//*

- 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
  - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 130758Z 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED 28 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC091983. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 155MM HE.
- (B) 132015H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED 10-15 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY OF ZC091983 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE.
- (C) 131125H 1/327 CO C VICINITY ZC095005 CONDUCTING CLEARING OPERATION ALONG HIGHWAY #1, RECEIVED 200 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM

*131610Z*

*30  
27*

*CONFIDENTIAL*

*FEB 68*

**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 131315H CAP H HEADQUARTERS VICINITY ZDO96007 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC102979 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIA. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 12 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION.

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

70D' \_\_\_\_\_ / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CAR: 1061/525  
 54C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-320 MSG PICK UP

SU707 - 565

1316102

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 141620Z FEB 68  
FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. McWILLIAMS, CPL  
RELEASES: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 140001H TO 142400H FEB 68

// COPY 5 OF FIFTEEN COPIES //

2. DIVO 3480.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

SIGNIFICANT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE AREA AMBUSHES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

// PAGE ONE OF THREE //

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 131140H B 2/5 PLAT (-) CMB VICINITY YD968053 FOUND BURIED BODY OF ONE NVA WHO DIED FROM GUN SHOT WOUNDS. BODY BELIEVED TO BE A WEEK OLD. FOUND DOCUMENTS ON BODY AND FORWARDED TO REGT. S-2.

(B) 140945H C 1/327 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD084003 HEARD .50 CALIBER MACHINE GUN FIRE VICINITY ZD109004. FIRING CAME FROM SAME AREA AS RESENT .50 CALIBER FIRE (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(C) FROM SITREP 130001H TO 132400H). CHECKED WITH ALL ADJACENT FRIENDLY UNITS AND DISCOVERED NEGATIVE FIRING.

(C) 141415H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED

30  
29

141620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

14 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC094965 RESULTING IN 1 USA WIA AND DAMAGE TO ONE 616 TRUCK. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 26 ROUNDS 105MM H&M, 24 ROUNDS 4.2" H&M AND 70 ROUNDS 81MM H&M WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(D) 141500H B 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY A805009 OBSERVED 2 ENEMY MORTAR WEAPONS VICINITY A807010. FIRED 130 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 141700H B 1/327 SQ SEC VICINITY ZC118998 OBSERVED 1 NVA VICINITY ZC118997 MOVING NORTH AND 2 NVA VICINITY ZC118999 IN KRAM FORMS. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 5 M79 ROUNDS AND 1 M26 GRENADE AT ENEMY RESULTING IN 1 NVA KIA GUNF AND CAPTURING 1 12.7MM CHINESE HEAVY MACHINE GUN, TYPE 54.

(F) 142020H 1/327 BATT DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE, 5 ROCKET ROUNDS, AND 5 RECOIL SS RIFLE ROUNDS FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC063982. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 50 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR H&M, 110 ROUNDS 105MM H&M, 21 ROUNDS 105MM VP, 15 ROUNDS 155MM H&M, AND 1 ROUND 155MM H&M WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	ENEMY LOSSES	OUR LOSSES	INL
THUA THIEN-YD968053	141140H	PLAT CMB		1 NVA KIA GUNF	US
THUA THIEN-2F084003	140945H	SQD SEC			US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	141415H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USA WIA		US

14110-202

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE TWO OF THE  
FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THUA THIEN-AU805009 141500H PLAT SEC	2	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC118998 141700H CO S&D	-	-	1 NVA KIA CONF US 1 12.7MM CHINESSE MACHINE GUN
THUA THIEN-ZC078984 142020H DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

// FINAL PAGE OF THREE //

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CW: 2058 / SLS  
 54C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-329 MSG PICK UP  
 SUPUR - SLS

141620Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 161610Z FEB 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 160001H TO 162400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

*11 copies of FIFTEEN COPIES*

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

*11 PAGE ONE OF TWO*

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 160825H RECON 1/327 SQD CMB VICINITY ZD085007 FOUND ONE 105MM HE DUE. DESTROYED ROUND IN PLACE.

(B) 161400H C 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC112010 OBSERVED ENEMY FORMATION AT A FRENCH OBSERVATION TOWER VICINITY ZC117013. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 132 ROUNDS 105MM HE RESULTING IN TOWER DESTROYED AND ENEMY FLEEING.

(C) 161410H B 1/327 CONVOY ESCORT VICINITY AF911948. MEB 121 VEHICLE DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. MEDEVAC CALLED AND COMPLETED.

161610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

*21  
30*

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>MGR</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FIND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD085007	160825H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC112010	161400H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZT911949	161410H	CONVOY ESCORT	2 USA TEAM	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

*// Final PAGE of report*

*7:30 PM - FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / COM 10109 / STS*

*542, 1-5, 2-3, 1-329 MSG Pick-up*

*Sup OR - STS*

*161610Z*

*CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //*

*FEB 68*

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

17 16 40 Z Feb 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 170001H TO 172400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 19 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 170800H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC099977 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZC099976. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 40 ROUNDS 4.2" HE ON ENEMY POSITION AND ROUTES OF EGRESS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 170928H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC100975 RECEIVED 15-20 ROUNDS

30  
25

171640Z C O N F I D E N T I A L L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZG101973. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 ROUNDS. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND FLED SOUTHEAST. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED AN ENEMY OP SITE CONSISTING OF LOOKOUT POINT, ONE SMALL STRUCTURE MADE OF GRASS, AND TEN FIGHTING POSITIONS (3'X3'X4'). FOUND ONE BINOCULAR CASE, WHICH WERE FORWARDED TO BN 8-2, AND DESTROYED ALL ENEMY POSITIONS.

(4) 171235H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD100976 RECEIVED 8 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZD108969 RESULTING IN 3 USA WIA. COMMENCED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM HL WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(5) 171450H C 1/327 CO S&C VICINITY ZD115014 DETONATED 1 M1-A1 TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA AND 1 USA WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(6) 171600H HQ CO 5TH MARINES PLAT CONVOY SEC VICINITY YD773224 RECEIVED UNKNOWN NUMBER 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY YD773224 AND YD 768227. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA CONF. CONVOY CONTINUED ON MISSION. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC WIA.

(7) 171630H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD114014 FOUND 3 BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINES. DESTROYED ALL MINES IN PLACE.

(8) 172130H C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD113010 HEARD TWO EXPLOSIONS VICINITY ZD114014. OBSERVED AND REPORTED INCIDENT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(5) REGAR OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

171643Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC099977	170800H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC100975	170928H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC100976	171235H	CO S&D	3 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD115014	171450H	CO S&C	1 USA KIA 1 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD773224	171600H	PLAT SEC	1 USMC WIAE	3 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD114014	171630H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD113010	172130H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	-

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:2255/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
 S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP  
 171640Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68  
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 181620 FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P. E. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J. P. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PRIC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 180001H TO 182400H FEB 68

COPY 3 OF 18 COPIES

- A. DIVO 3480.1A
1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE LIMIT ENEMY CONTROL AND ADVANCEMENT
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:
- A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5 OPCON FIFTH MARINES.
- C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES.
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
- A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
- (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:
- (A) 180500H HQ CO 5TH MARINES VICINITY YD878136 RECEIVED 9-12 ROUNDS 122MM ROCKET FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY YD798122 AND YD 814108 DESTROYING DINING AREA OF MESSHALL AND TWO BILLET STRUCTURES, DAMAGING 6 BILLET STRUCTURES AND RESULTING IN 4 USMC WIAE AND 1 USMC WANE. CONDITION ONE ENFORCED AND COUNTER BATTERY FIRED.
- (B) 181015H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC095994 OBSERVED APPROXIMATELY 20 ENEMY VICINITY ZG108993. ONE ENEMY OBSERVED CARRYING A WEAPON AND OTHER WERE CARRYING BOXES. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 17 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

181620Z CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (C) 181300H C 1/327 PLAT S&C VICINITY ZD116014 FOUND 3 M60A1 MINES AND APPROXIMATELY 20 STRANS OF BARB WIRE. DESTROYED WIRE AND 2 MINES. REMAINING MINE DISARMED AND FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (D) 181500H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC093985 OBSERVED ONE 60MM MORTAR TUBE VICINITY ZC094978 FIRING TO THE NORTHWEST. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 4.2" HE ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 181530H B 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU832015 OBSERVED ONE ENEMY MOVING ON TRAIL VICINITY AU837015 AND CARRYING RUCKSACK. FIRED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE ON ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND RUCKSACK CONTAINING 1 CIVILIAN RADIO, 1 SET OF KHAKI'S AND ONE HALF POUND RICE.
- (F) 181715H B 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU832015 OBSERVED NINE ENEMY MOVING WEST. ENEMY WERE BEING LED BY A FEMALE AND 3 ENEMY WERE CARRYING WEAPONS. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 400 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA CONF. WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT CAPTURED INCLUDE 3 RUSSIAN CARBINES, 2 M26 GRENADES, 1 RUCKSACK, 1 FIRST AID PACKET, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 TNT CHARGE AND MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS.
- (G) 181815H B 2/5 PLAT S&C VICINITY YD967062 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY YD977071. CAP H-3 CARRIED FIRE MISSION WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. FIRE MISSION RESULTED IN 5 VN CIVILIANS KIA.
- (H) 182000H A 1/327 PLAT AMB VICINITY ZC093986 OBSERVED 4-5 APPROACHING AMB SITE AND ALSO OBSERVED A RED LIGHT TO THE EAST OF AMBUSH SITE. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF

181620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

65 ROUNDS 105MM HE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-YD878136	180500HQ	CO 5TH MAR	4 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC095994	181015H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD116014	181300H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC093985	181500H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU832015	181530H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU832015	181715H	PLAT CMB	-	9 VC KIA CONF 3 CARBINES	US
THUA THIEN-YD967062	181815H	PLAT SEC	5 VN CIVILIANS WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC093986	182000H	PLAT AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

GP-4

TOB: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CGN:2348/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ BRS  
 S&C 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP  
 1-327 MSG PICK UP

181620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68  
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 191615Z FEB 68  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. COBY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 190001H TO 192400H FEB 68

COPY 2 OF 16 COPIES

A. TVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B 2/5 OPCON FIFTH MARINES.
- C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) FOLLOW UP TO 182000H A 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC093986. SEARCH OF AREA CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 190745H B 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU911011. ENEMY DETONATED A COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE MINE RESULTING IN 2 USA WIAE. SEARCH OF SURROUNDING AREA CONDUCTED REVEALING ELECTRICAL LEAD WIRE USED TO DETONATE MINE.

(C) 191015H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC095993 RECEIVED 10 BOUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZC095996 RESULTING IN 1 USA WIAE.

191615Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF TWO FEB 68

**CONFIDENTIAL**

WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(D) 191300H-191300H E 2/5 CO S&C VICINITY YD976076 CAME IN CONTACT WITH UNKNOWN SIZE ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD976076 RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE, ROCKETS, AND MORTAR FIRE RESULTING IN 6 USMC WIAE AND 3 USMC WIANE. RETURNED 11,000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 120 M79 ROUNDS, 6 LAAMS, 14 ROUNDS 60MM HE AND 208 ROUNDS 105MM HL RESULTING IN 21 NVA KIA CONF AND 1 POW. CAPTURED WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT INCLUDE 3 VZ 52 PISTOLS, 7 AK-47'S, 2 RPD MACHINE GUNS, 2 SKS'S, AND 1 COMPLETE B-40 ROCKET. 5 B40 ROCKET ROUNDS, 220 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT, 550 ROUNDS LINKED AMMO IN DRUMS. DESTROYED 10 CHICOM GRENADES, 60MM ROUNDS, OTHER SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND 3 SATCHEL CHARGES.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC093986	182000H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU811011	190745H	PLAT CMB	2 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC095993	191015H	CO S&D	1 USA WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD978072	191300H	CO S&C	6 USMC WIAE 3 USMC WIANE	21 NVA KIA CONF 1 POW 3 PISTOLS 7 AK-47'S 2 RPD M G 2 SKS'S 1 B-40 ROCKET	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CCN:2434/PAE SUPVR BRS  
S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

191615Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO FEB68  
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OP 201605 FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL.  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 200001H TO 202400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 18 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO E PROVIDES BRIDGE SECURITY. CO E CONDUCT SWEEP VICINITY GRIDS YD9703 AND YD9704.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCTS PLATOON SIZE PATROLS EAST OF BN CP VICINITY ZC001994. ONE PLATOON CO B CONVOY SECURITY. CO B (-) CONDUCTS S&C OPERATION VICINITY AUB24010. CO C IMPROVES STRONGPOINT VICINITY ZD112010 AND CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS. TIGER FORCE PROVIDES SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 192230H E 2/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD026016 OBSERVED 32 BOATS WITH LIGHTS VICINITY ZD0506 MOVING NORTHWEST, SUSPECTED OF TRANSPORTING ENEMY PERSONNEL AND SUPPLIES. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM VT WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE.

20  
21

201605Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF TWO

FEB 68  
**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OP

- (B) 20120 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY AU815011 APPREHENDED 5 VN, 2 MALES, 2 FEMALES, AND 1 CHILD WHO WERE HIDING IN STRUCTURE. FORWARDED DETAINEES TO BN S-2.
- (C) 201210H B 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY AU849002 FOUND 3 U.S. M-15 TYPE ANTI VEHICLE MINES PLACED IN POT HOLES ON BOTH LANES OF ROAD. 2 MINES WERE RIGGED WITH PRESSURE PLATES AND OTHER MINE RIGGED WITH NAIL FOR PERSONNEL DETONATION. DESTROYED MINES IN PLACE.
- (D) 201400H E 2/5 S&D CMB VICINITY YD978072. SEARCH OF PREVIOUS CONTACT (REF PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(D) OF 190001H TO 192400H SITREP) REVEALED 4 ADDITIONAL NVA KIA CONF.
- (E) 201618H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD086000 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SUSPECTED 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC091971. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD026016	192230H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU815011	201200H	PLAT SEC	-	5 DETAINEES	US
THUA THIEN-AU849002	201210H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD978072	201400H	SEC CMB	-	4 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD086000	201618H	CO S&D	-	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: 200155H/FEB68/TFXRAY/TT/CGN: 3016/PAB SUPVR \_\_\_ BRS  
 S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

201605Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO FEB68  
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

**CONFIDENTIAL**



**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

OP 211610Z  
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE GRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. McWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BN  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 210001H TO 212400H FEB 68

5  
 COPY 5 OF 28 COPIES

1. DIVO 3480.1A

2. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

3. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

4. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE COMBAT PATROLS EAST OF PHU LOC COMBAT BASE. CO B CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE COMBAT PATROLS VICINITY OF PHU GIA FIRE BASE. CO C IMPROVES STRONGPOINT AND CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE RECON PATROL WEST ON HIGHWAY #1 VICINITY OF PHU LOC DISTRICT HQS. TIGER UNIT CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AND CP SECURITY.

5. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 211100H-211330H E 2/5 CO (-) S&C VICINITY YD9602 FOUND FOLLOWING ENEMY EQUIPMENT: 1 AK-47 SER NO. 10081837, 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND FUSES, 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 1 BOX OF PRIMERS, 1 GAS MASK, 1 CANNON, 1 SIGHT FOR 60MM MORTAR, 1 B-40 ROCKET ROUND, 1 PACK,

211610Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB68

27  
 30

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

2 E-TOOLS, 1 GAS MASK FILTER, 1 WALLET WITH NVA MONEY AND PICTURES OF NVA OFFICER, 2 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 BLOCK TNT AND 35 FIGHTING HOLES. ORDINANCE AND FIGHTING HOLES DESTROYED, ALL OTHER EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

- (B) 211440H B 0/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0811012 DETONATED ONE HOMEMADE CLAYMORE RIGGED WITH PULL RELEASE DETONATOR AND TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 5 USA WIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 211500H B 1/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0808019 APPREHENDED 13 VN MALES OF MILITARY AGE. DETAINEES ATTEMPTED TO ESCAPE AFTER RECEIVING 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY A0807017 AND A0812021. RETURNED 40 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITIONS. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING DETAINEES RESULTING IN 8 VC KIA CONF. REMAINING 5 DETAINEES ESCAPED.
- (D) 211640H B 1/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0825039 OBSERVED 5 ENEMY MOVING NORTH VICINITY A0822047. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 212100H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY Z0078984 RECEIVED 1 ROUND UNDETERMINED SIZE MORTAR FROM ENEMY VICINITY Z0092999. DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO UNCERTAINTY OF ENEMY POSITION.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

INT BY  
US / VC

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EM LOSSES</u>	
THUA THIEN-ZD087006	210130H	CAG H	2 USMC WIAE		US
211610Z	C	OHN F I D E A T I A L	PAGE TWO OF THREE	FEB68	

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

THUA THIEN-YD9602	CO (-) S&C	-	1 AK-47	US
THUA THIEN-AU811012	PLAT S&D	5 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU808019	PLAT S&D	-	8 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-AU825039	PLAT S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 210130H CAG H DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD087006 RECEIVED 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 2 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD096002, RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. RETURNED 4 M79 ROUNDS AND 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

211610Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB68/TFX/CCN:3182/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ TRH

S&C 7-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

211610Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68  
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE IRAY

DRAFTER: F. H. MULLER, CPT

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

RELEASER: J. F. CODY, MAJOR  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

//COPY 5 OF NINETEEN//

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 220001H TO 222400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT S&D OPERATION SOUTHEAST OF BN CP. 1 PLATOON, CO B PROVIDES SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE. 2 PLATOONS, CO B CONDUCTS COMBAT PATROLS. 1 SQD (+), CO B PROVIDES CONVOY SECURITY. CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR STRONGPOINT, SENSIBLE WORK SITE AND ROAD SWEEPS. TIGER UNIT CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AND CP SECURITY WITH 1 SQD ON RECON PATROL.

D. 2/502 - CONDUCT MULTIPLE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES IMPERDICTING ENEMY ACTIVITY ALONG HIGHWAY #1 BETWEEN HAI VAN PASS AND LANG CO BRIDGE. ASSUMED OPCON AT 211700H.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

221620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 568

30  
21

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

- (A) 221130H RECON 1/327 SQD REACTION VICINITY ZD084000 TRUCK TRACTOR FROM MCB 121 DETONATED AN ESTIMATED 10 POUND MINE RESULTING IN EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO FRONT END AND ENGINE, AND 1 USN WIAE. SQUAD REACTION OF 1/327 DISPATCHED TO AREA AS SECURITY AND SEARCHED AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD084000	221130H	SQD REACTION	1 USN WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD096007	221130H	CAG H HQS	1 PF WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD957074	221140H	CAG H-3	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 221130H CAG H HQS DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC106991 RESULTING IN 1 PF WIAE. RETURNED 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (2) 221140H CAG H-3 SQD OMB VICINITY YD957074. VILLAGERS REPORTED TO PF'S OF 500 NVA/VC VICINITY YD964074. SQUAD PATROLS DISPATCHED TO CHECK AREA AND OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN TREELINE. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 55 ROUNDS 155MM HE AND RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN RETURN. FIRED 6 LAWS AND OBSERVED 3-5 ENEMY BEING CARRIED AWAY ON POLES. THEN RECEIVED 10-14 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY. CALLED FOR SECOND FIRE MISSION OF 55 ROUNDS 155MM HE. ENEMY CASUALTIES UNKNOWN.

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB66/TFX-COURRIER/CON:3315/DH SUPVR TRH  
 1/5 FILE  
 2/5 FILE  
 1-327 INF FILE

221620Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 231120-1 EB68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF  
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OF IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 230001H TO 232400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 21 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - RESUMED OPCON OF CO B AT 221200H. 1/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT CO (-) S&D OPERATION NORTH OF THOUI RIVER BRIDGE AND ROAD SWEEP.
- C. 3/5 - UPON ARRIVAL, ASSUME OPCON OF 3/5(-) FROM TASK FORCE XRAY. CO L OPCON FIRST MARINES. ASSUMED OPCON OF CO K AND PASSED OPCON TO 1/327 AT 231115H.
- D. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT CO S&D OPERATION VICINITY ZG1197 AND ZG1297. CO B CONDUCT CO S&D OPERATION VICINITY AT8198 AND AT8199. CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR STRONGPOINT, ROAD WORK PARTY, ROAD SWEEPS AND CONDUCTS ONE PLATOON SIZE AMBUSH. RECON ELEMENT PROVIDES SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS. CO K 3/5 PROVIDES SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE AND SECURITY PATROLS ON HIGHWAY #1.
- E. 2/502 - CONTINUE ROAD SECURITY MISSION BY EMPLOYING SATURATION AMBUSHES AND PATROLS OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM SIZE. CO A, VICINITY AT910914, SWEEP HIGH-GROUND SOUTH OF LANG CO AND WEST OF HIGHWAY #1 TOWARD CO B BLOCKING POSITION

231720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE

ONE OF FOUR FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

VICINITY AF913947.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

## 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 231045H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD124028 FOUND CAMP FIRE ABOUT 12-24 HOURS OLD. VICINITY ZD122017, FOUND 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES, 7 BLASTING CAPS, 100 FT DETONATION CORD, 100 FT WIRE, MINES WERE RIGGED TO BE COMMAND DETONATED FROM FIRE GRID. DESTROYED 4 MINES AND FORWARDED 1 MINE TO BN S-2.
- (B) 231200H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD127017 DETONATED 1 CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 2 USA WIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 231330H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD128014 FOUND 3 M1-A1 ANTI-TANK MINES, 2 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 1 ROUND 81MM MORTAR, 14 BLASTING CAPS (3 ELECTRICAL), 500 FT ELECTRICAL WIRE, AND 75 FT DETONATION CORD. DESTROYED ALL ORDINANCE AND EQUIPMENT IN PLACE.
- (D) 231400H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD128012 BULLDOZER FROM MCB 121 DETONATED A 12 POUND ANTI-TANK MINE RESULTING IN 1 USN WIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. BULLDOZER TO BE TOWED TO MCB 121 CP.
- (E) 231400H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC119991 FOUND AN ENEMY MORTAR POSITION AND BUNKER WITH OVER HEAD COVER. ALSO FOUND 1 STRAW HAT, 1 PR SANDLES, 1 LARGE TRAIL, AND LZ LARGE ENOUGH FOR 3 HELOS. DESTROYED BUNKER AND ENEMY EQUIPMENT.
- (F) 231430H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD131016 FOUND 1 CRANK TYPE

231720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE TWO

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

GENERATOR WEIGHING ABOUT 6 POUNDS AND BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN USED TO DETONATE MINE. FORWARDED GENERATOR TO BN S-2.

(G) 231530H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC120981 FOUND 20 BUNKERS WITH OVERHEAD COVERS PACING A TRAIL RUNNING EAST TO WEST. ALSO FOUND 7 ROUNDS UNKNOWN TYPE CALIBER AMMO, AND 1 VC KIA CONF FOUND IN ENEMY GRAVE, APPROXIMATELY 2-4 DAYS OLD AND DIED OF MULTIPLE GUNSHOT WOUNDS IN HEAD. DESTROYED ALL AMMO EXCEPT ONE ROUND TO BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2. WILL DESTROY BUNKERS AT FIRST LIGHT.

(H) 231530H A 2/502 PLAT CMB VICINITY AT910914 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 ENEMY WITHIN 100 METERS RESULTING IN 1 USA WIAE. RETURNED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 231645H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD128012 ONE TRACTOR (TD-15) DETONATED AN ESTIMATED 5 POUND MINE BLOWING 3 TRACK PADS OFF. TRACTOR BEING TAKEN TO MCB 9 FOR REPAIRS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD124028	231045H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD127017	231200H	PLAT CMB	2 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128014	231330H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128012	231400H	PLAT SEC	1 USN WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC119991	231400H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD131016	231430H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US

**CONFIDENTIAL**



CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-ZC120981	231530H	CO S&D	3	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910941	231530H	PLAT CMB	1	USA WIAE	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128012	231645H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD096007	231200H	CAP H HQ	1	USMC WIAE	US

## (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

## A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 231200H-231300H CAP H HQ VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 21 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC101982, ZC097978, AND ZC093982 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 2 USMC JEEPS DAMAGED. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 60 ROUNDS 105MM HB WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

TOD: \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB66/TFM/CCN:3934/PAE SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ TRH

S&C MSG PICK UP

1-5 2-5 3-5 FILE

1-327 MSG PICK UP

231720Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FOUR OF FOUR FEB66

/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 241725Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
 FIRST BN 327 INF  
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.R. LEE, 1/CPT  
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR  
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
 ROUTINE

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL  
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
 FROM 240001H TO 242400H FEB 68

5 "CONFIDENTIAL"

//COPY OF TWENTY-TWO COPIES//

1. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B EFFECT LOGISTIC REPLENISHMENT FOR RECOMMITMENT TO OPERATION HUE CITY.

B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

C. 3/5 - 3/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINE DIVISION. CO K OPCON 1/327.

D. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION VICINITY ZC1298 AND TO THE SOUTH. CO B CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION FROM VICINITY AT6198 TO THE SOUTHWEST. CO C PROVIDE SECURITY FOR STRONG POINT OVERLOOKING HIGHWAY #1, ROAD WORK PARTY, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND 1 PLATOON AMBUSH. RECON ELEMENT PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS. CO K 3/5 PROVIDE SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE AND SECURITY PATROLS ALONG HIGHWAY #1.

E. 2/502 - CONTINUE ROAD SECURITY MISSION BY EMPLOYING SATURATION AMBUSHES AND PATROLS OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM SIZE. CO A CONDUCT SWEEP OF HIGH GROUND SOUTH OF GA LANG CO AND WEST OF HIGHWAY #1 TOWARD CO B BLOCKING POSITION LOCATED VICINITY AT913947

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

## 4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

## A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

## (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 240845H C 1/327 PIF SEC VICINITY ZD129013 FOUND 1 RUSSIAN TYPE ANTI TANK MINE, RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE AND RUSSIAN GRENADE. VICINITY ZD136011, FOUND ONE BOUNCING BERRY MINE. DESTROYED BOTH IN PLACE.
- (B) 241000H C 1/327 PIF SEC VICINITY ZD125014 FOUND 1 CLAY MORE MINE POINTED TOWARDS ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (C) 241005H C 2/502 PIF CMB VICINITY AT676936 OBSERVE ONE ENEMY MOVING SOUTHEAST ON TRAIL. FIRED 10 ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE. RESULTED IN 1 WOUNDED DETAINEE. DETAINEE TREATED AND FORWARDED TO BATTALION S-2.
- (D) 241200H C 1/327 PIF SEC VICINITY ZD141006 FOUND TWO 3.5. ROUNDS, 700 ROUNDS 7.62mm LINKED, 4 LAAWS. DESTROYED ALL AMMO EXCEPT 600 ROUNDS OF 7.62mm LINKED.
- (E) 241200H C 1/327 PIF SEC VICINITY ZD142007 FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES, ASSORTED PILLS, AND 150 POUNDS OF RICE IN STRUCTURE. WILL FORWARD MEDICAL SUPPLIES TO BN S-2 AND DESTROYED RICE.
- (F) 241220H C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER COORDINANTS ZC078984 RECEIVED FIVE 60mm MORTARS FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD093982. FIRED COUNTER MORTARS WITH EIGHTEEN 105mm (HE) AND TWENTY-FOUR 81mm (HE).
- (G) 241230H C 2/502 PIF CMB VICINITY AT903954 DETONATED CHICHOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. RESULTED IN 1 USA WIAE.

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

SEARCH SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (H) 241255H B 2/502 PLT ENG SEC VICINITY AT910948 BULLDOZER HIT PRESSURE MINE DETONATED 81MM MORTAR ROUND RESULTING IN 1 TRACK BLOWN OFF. REPAIRED BULLDOZER.
- (I) 241315H B 2/5 CO (-) S&D VICINITY YD961081 MARINES DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE, THEN RECEIVED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY UNIT VICINITY YD959080 RESULTING IN 4 USMC WIAE. RETURNED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M79 ROUNDS AND 15 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR. SWEEP AREA FINDING 2 NVA KIA CONF, 5 PAIR SUSPECTED NVA BOOTS, 1 TRAINING AID SHOWING TYPES OF BOOBY TRAPS, 1 FIGHTING KNIFE, 1 BAMBOO MAP CASE WITH OVERLAYS, AND VARIOUS HAND WRITTEN NOTES. EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (J) 241330H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD136011 TRACTOR (TD-20) FROM MCB 121 DETONATED ANTI TANK MINE RESULTING IN DAMAGE TO TRACK AND 1 USN WIAE. TRACTOR TOWED TO MCB 121 CP.
- (K) 241335H 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC079984 RECEIVED 4 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC088976 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA, 3 USA WIAE, AND 1 USA WIANE. RETURNED 54 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 80 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR FIRE.
- (L) 241430H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD146010 FOUND 2 M1-A1 ANTI TANK MINES BURIED ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED BOTH IN PLACE.
- (M) 241545H B 2/502 PLAT ENGR SEC VICINITY AT910948 BULLDOZER HIT PRESSURE DETONATED 81MM MORTAR ROUND RESULTING IN 2 USA WIAE AND 3 USA WIANE. NEGATIVE DAMAGE TO BULLDOZER.
- (N) 241730H K 3/5 MCF FO VICINITY AT833998 CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY LOCATIONS VICINITY AT807015. REPEATED FIRE

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE THREE OF FIVE//

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

OF 30 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE AND OBSERVED TWO EXTREMELY LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. REPEATED FIRE WITH 20 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(0) 242120H C 2/502 SQD AMB VICINITY AT875955 OBSERVED 3-6 SAMBANS WITHOUT LIGHTS MOVING WEST VICINITY AT8596. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ENEMY. SAMBANS MOVED TO SHORE VICINITY AT 843961. LOST SURVEILLANCE OF SAMBANS AT THIS TIME.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRIEND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD129013/240845H		PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD125014	241000H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT876936	241005H	PLAT CMB	-	1 DETAINEE WIA	US
THUA THIEN-ZD141008	241200H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD142007	241200H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	241220H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT903954	241230H	PLAT CMB	1 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910948	241255H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
TH A THIEN-YD961081	241315H	CO (-) S&D	4 USMC WIAE	2 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135011	241330H	PLAT SEC	1 USN WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC079984	241335H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USA KIA 3 USA WIAE 1 USA WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD146010	241430H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//

241725Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEB 68

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

THUA THIEN-AT910948 241545H PLAT SEC	2 USA WIA	-	US
	3 USA WIANE	-	
THUA THIEN-AT833998 241730H NGF FO	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT875955 242120H SQD AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN:4029/SLS  
 S&C MSG PICK-UP  
 1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR  
 1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPVR \_\_\_\_\_ SLS

241725Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

'CONFIDENTIAL'

O 251620Z FEB 68  
FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE BRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

ISSUER: E. I. WILLIAMS, CPL  
RELEASER: J. P. COOY, MAJ  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE  
ROUTINE

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 250001H TO 252400H FEB 68

*11 copy of 22 copies //*

A. DIVO 3480.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS:

- A. NAME OF OPERATION: UNNAMED.
- B. TACTICAL COMMANDER: COL. R.D. BONE
- C. USMC UNITS: FIFTH MARINES (-)  
THIRD BN (-) FIFTH MARINES  
CO B SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
- D. ARVN UNITS: NONE
- E. OTHER UNITS: FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF
- F. ENEMY COE: SEE ANNEX I (INTELLIGENCE) TO OPERATION ORDER 4-68
- G. AREA OF OPERATIONS: THUA THIEN - 420701
- H. DFC INITIATED/TERMINATED: 260000H FEB/68 DURATION
- I. TYPE OF OPERATION: SEARCH AND DESTROY
- J. PURPOSE: CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN AD TO DESTROY ENEMY FORCES,  
MATERIAL, AND POSITIONS TO SECURE AND REOPEN ROUTE #1.

*30  
21*

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

*// Page one of four //*

- A. 1/5 - 1/5(-) OPCON FIFTH MARINES. CO B EFFECT LOGISTIC REPLENISHMENT  
FOR EC COMMITMENT TO OPERATION HUN CITY.

251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

'CONFIDENTIAL'

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

- B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.
- C. 3/5 - ASSUMED OPCON OF 3/5(-) FROM FIRST MARDIV AT 251245H. COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS.
- D. 1/327 - COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.
- E. 2/502 - COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
- A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
- (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:
- (A) 250800H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC153996 OBSERVED 9 ENEMY MOVING ON TRAIL. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. ENEMY FLED TO THE SOUTH. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF.
- (B) 250800H RECON 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD073011 FOUND DESTROYED BRIDGE, IMPASSABLE TO VEHICLES. FOUND DESTROYED CULVERT VICINITY ZD072012, PASSIBLE TO SMALL VEHICLES ONLY. NOTIFIED MOB 121 WHO WILL REPAIR BRIDGE AND CULVERT.
- (C) 250800H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC149996 OBSERVED 7 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS MOVING SOUTH. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. ENEMY FLED TO THE NORTH. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 250815H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC153997 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. RETURNED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF.
- (E) 250840H B 2/502 CO S&D VICINITY AT912944 FOUND 5 CLAYMORE MINES. 4 M16-A1 AND 1 CHIGOM. DESTROYED MINES IN PLACE.

// PAGE TWO OF FOUR //

251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**



**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

- (F) 250900H RECON 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZC084997 FOUND ENEMY CACHE OF 30 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT, 1 BLASTING CAP, AND 1½ BLOCK TNT. DESTROYED ALL ENEMY EQUIPMENT.
- (G) 251215H C 1/327 TWO PLATOONS S&D VICINITY ZD135010 RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD141018, RESULTING IN 4 USA WIAE. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 235 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (H) 251300H-251500H A 1/327 CO (-) S&D VICINITY ZD140013 WHILE SWEEPING AREA, FOUND 5 3.5 ROCKET ROUND, 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 10,000 ROUNDS 7.62MM LINKED AND 500-800 ROUNDS 5.56MM AMMO. ALL AMMO DESTROYED. ALSO FOUND 1 WP RIFLE GRENADE, 100 FEET ELECTRICAL WIRE, MEDICAL EQUIPMENT (NEEDLES AND SYRINGES), 9 SMALL BATTERIES, ASSORTED DOCUMENTS, 1 BOUNCING BETTY MINES, AND APPREHENDED 2 MALE DETAINEES, AGE 18-20. DETAINEES AND EQUIPMENT TO BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (I) 251305H K 3/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU847003. CAP H-9 NOTIFIED PATROL OF VILLAGERS REPORTING OBJECTS ON HIGHWAY #1. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE MINE SET 10 METERS TO SIDE OF ROAD. EXTRACTED MINE AND FORWARDED TO 1/327 BN S-2.
- (J) 252145H C 2/502 PLAT AMB VICINITY AT889952 RECEIVED 2 INCOMING HAND GRENADES FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. RETURNED FIRE WITH 10 M79 ROUNDS AND 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

*// PAGE THREE OF FOUR //*

REAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

1600 z

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>ENY LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC153998	250800H	PLAT CMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD073011	250800H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC149996	250800H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC153997	250815H	PLAT CMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-AT912944	250840H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC084997	250900H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135010	251215H	2 PLAT S&D	4 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD140013	251300H	CO (-) S&D	-	2 DETAINEES	US
THUA THIEN-AU847003	251305H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT889952	252145H	PLAT AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

*// FINAL PAGE OF FOUR //*

*TOP: H / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CON: 4131/515*

*546 MSG PICK-UP*

*1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR*

*1-327, 2-502 FILE*

*SUPUR 545*

*2516202*

*CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //*

*FEB 68*

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

OR 261640Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
FOURTH BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCILLICAN, APL  
C.W. Fulford  
RELEASED BY: C.M. FULFORD, (15) 1117  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
RUC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTING

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 260001H TO 262400H FEB 68

5  
//COPY 08 22 copies//

A. DIVO 3430.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B EFFECT LOGISTIC AND PERSONNEL REPLENISHMENT FOR RECOMMITMENT TO OPERATION HUE CITY.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 1/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

A. CONTROL HEAD STARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 252530H R 3/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 26055022. MARINES HEARD CHECKING LINES, WAIVERED IN FRONT OF FRIENDLY LINE. MARINE WAS CHALLENGED BUT DID NOT ANSWER. FIRED 5 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA HSG. INVESTIGATION TO BE HELD.

(B) 260240H R CON 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 26078904. UNIDENTIFIED INFRA-RED, OBSERVED OBJECTIVITY MOVING WEST VICINITY 26079907 AND

261640Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

CARRYING WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MORTAR TUBE OR RECOILLESS RIFLE.  
 FIRED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA AT  
 FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (C) 260300H G 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 20113010 OBSERVED  
 ENEMY MORTAR POSITION VICINITY 20126007 FIRING TO THE NORTH.  
 CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 60 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION.  
 THE RESULTS.
- (D) 260840H I 3/5 CO S&D VICINITY A802014 OBSERVED 3 ENEMY AND THEN  
 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED SOUTH OF ENEMY  
 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. RETURNED FIRE WITH 400 ROUNDS SMALL  
 ARMS FIRE AND 8 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1  
 VC KIA CORP, 1 US M-1 RIFLE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 M26 GRENADE,  
 AND A COMPASS POUCH WITH DOCUMENTS.
- (E) 260915H K 3/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY A803015 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS  
 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY 20207013, RESULTING IN 1  
 USMC KIA. RETURNED ARTILLERY AND NGF MISSION WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

*// PAGE TWO OF THREE //*

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPER	FRIED LOSSES	EN LOSSES	KILLED BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZDC055022	252330H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USMC KIA NBC	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	260240H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZDL13010	260300H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AUC02014	260240H	COMBAT	1 USMC KIA	1 VC KIA CONF US 1 M-1 RIFLE	-
THUA THIEN-AUG03013	260915H	PLATOON	1 USMC KIA	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

*// FINISH PAGE OF THREE //*

*TOD: 14/FEB68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCW: 4236/525  
54C MSG Pick-up  
1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR  
1-327, 2-502 FILE  
Supor 525*

2616402

*CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //*

FEB68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

OR 271625Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P. H. HEWILLIAMS, CPT  
RELEASED BY: G. O. McHAUGHTON, LCOL  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PRIO: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

//COPY 305 22 COPIES//

CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY STRIP (C)  
FROM 270001H TO 272400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

30  
21

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-XD093006	270800H	CAP II-5	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-XD962066	272200H	CAP II-3	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

1 270800H CAP II-5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY XD093006 FOUND 400-500 POUNDS TNT AND C4 PLACED UNDER BRIDGE ON TRIPOD STANDS. WAS

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

271625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

RIGGED WITH BLASTING CAPS, DEMONATION CORD AND COMMUNICATIONS  
 WIRE FOR CONTINUED DEMONATION. DEMONATED ALL EXPLOSIVES.

- 2 272200H CAP H-3 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD962066 TWO TRIP  
 FLARES SET OFF IN WIRE, THEN OBSERVED 10 VC VICINITY YD962068.  
 FIRED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 8 M79 ROUNDS AND 6 RIFLE  
 GRENADES. OBSERVED AREA UNDER ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE  
 RESULTS.

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

TOD! \_\_\_\_\_ H/FEB 68/TFX (RUNNER) /CCN: 4831/SL5  
 S4C MSG PICK-UP  
 1-5, 2-5, 3-5 RCAR  
 1-329, 2-502 FILE

SUPOR - SL5

291625Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

**'CONFIDENTIAL'**

OR 281626 Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAWN: P.M. MCWILLIAMS CPT  
RELEASED: G. C. MCNAUGHTON, LTJG  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
REG: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

*G. C. McNaughton*

IN  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 230000H TO 232400H FEB 68

5  
//COPY - 08 23 COPIES//

4. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD QUARTERS:

(1) 231630H MCB 121 VICINITY 23175010 MOBILE CRANE DEMONSTRATED ANTI-TANK MINE RESULTING IN MINOR DAMAGE TO CRANE AND 1 USMC WIA. REPAIRED CRANE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRID LOSSES	INTC BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-23081009	200815H	GAG II II S	-	US
THUA THIEN-23175010	231630H	MCB 121	1 USMC WIA	US

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

281626 Z

CONFIDENTIAL

27  
30

FEB 68



**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

(9) COORDINATED ACTION PLATFORMS:

A. CONTACTS:

1. 200015R GAS II HQS VICINITY 2001009 2001513 SHERIFF ROAD  
FOUND 5-10 POUNDS; TYPICALLY WITH PLEASANT RELEASE ON DRUGS.  
DESTROYED WITH GA. // FINAL PAGE OF Two //

FOD: H. FERBER/TFX (KUNNET) / KEN! 4441/SES  
54C MSG Pick-up  
1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR  
1-327, 2-503 FILE  
SUPER - SAS

2816262

CONFIDENTIAL  
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FERBER

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

OR 291610Z FEB68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES  
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY  
INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES  
THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES  
SECOND BN THIRD MARINES  
FIRST BN 327 INF  
SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P. J. McWILLIAMS, CPT  
RELEASES: CPT. HICKUGTON, COL  
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL  
PRIC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTING

//COPT 2 OF TWENTY-THREE COPIES//

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL  
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)  
FROM 290001H TO 292400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480,1A

- 1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON.
- 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
- 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO 3 - OPERATION HOUSTON.
- C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.
- D. 2/3 - OPERATION HOUSTON.
- E. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.
- F. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

- A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:
  - (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NEG.
  - (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS: NEG.

TOD: H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN:4499/SLS  
S&C MSG PICK-UP  
1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR SUPVR SLS  
2-3, 1-327, 2-502 FILE

291610Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
*[Handwritten signature]*  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

30  
21